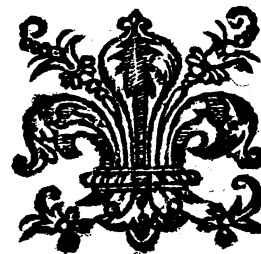


*m* THE  
Second Booke of *Amadis*  
*de Gaule.*

Containing the description, wonders, and conquest of the *Firme-Island*. The triumphes and troubles of *Amadis*. His manifold victories obtained, and sundry seruices done for king *Lisuari*. The kinges ingratitude, and first occasion of those broils and mortal wars, that no small time continued between him &  
*Amadis.*

*Clarendon*  
*27*  
Englisht by L. P.



LONDON,  
Printed for C. Burbie, and are to  
be sold at his shop at the  
Royal-Exchange.

1595.



TO THE VERTVOVS  
YONG GENTLEMAN  
MAISTER GVALTER  
BOROUGH.

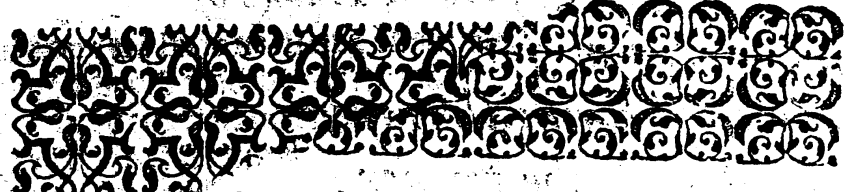


Ir I had long since determi-  
ned in acknowledgmen-  
t of the loue I ow to your house  
to bestowe some of my la-  
bours vpon you. This being forced on  
me by a friend, though but a toy, yet I  
confesse deseruing a better penne then  
mine to pollish it, I aduentured to make  
it my first work, and you my chiefe pa-  
tron therof: as well to discharge some  
part of the debt du vnto your worship-  
full Father, as also to manifest the hart-  
y loue which I beare vnto your selfe. And  
although it deserue no chiefe place in  
your studie, yet you may lay it vp in

A iij                      some

some corner therof, vntill your best leasure will affoord you some idle time to peruse these abrupt lines of an vnlearned *Souldior*, who hath written plaine English, void of all eloquence. If any one more curious then need, shal find fault with my stile, I pray you answere for me, That I was neuer any scholler: albeit for my aucthor, I haue followed him rightly, though not rethorically. For the better sort, I hope they will rather help to correct my faults, then condemne me, and so I trust you will: To vvhose best liking I commend it, and your self to the tuition of the almighty, vvhoblesse you in al your vertuous exercises.

Yours in all he may,  
*Lazarus Pyott.*



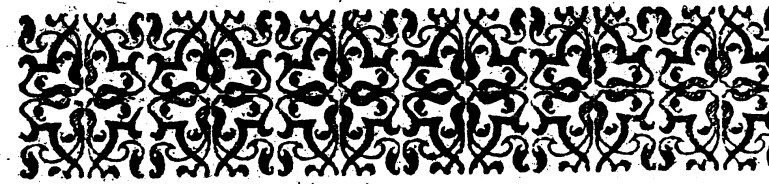
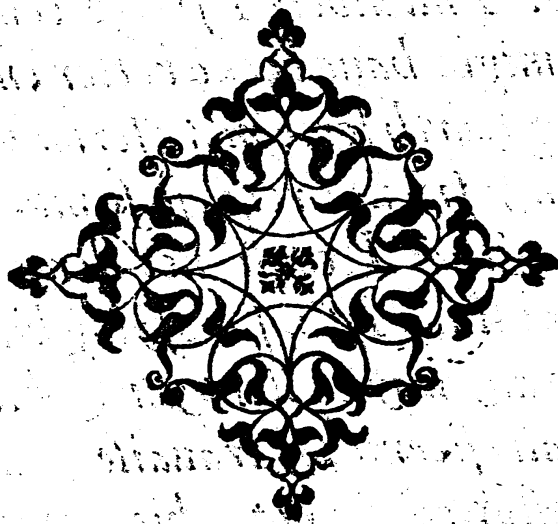
THE CVRTEOVS AND  
friendly Reader.

**E**ntle Reader, I was entreated by a friend of mine, whose words are of authority with me, to set forward the translation of the workes of Amadis de Gaul, which hath in diuers languages and countries in Europe, passed for currant, and beene entertayned in the courts of great Princes. And albeit I freely confesse my labours might haue beene better employed, in setting forth some more serious matter: yet had my friends request so much power ouer me, that I could not deny him my paines herein. If in satisfying him I may therewith any way content you (which I desire) I shall esteeme my trauaile so much the better bestowed: if not, his importunitie shall

shall serue me for of, vntill your best lea-  
bould to affirme, that some idle time to  
pared with the former, in vnlear-  
pects be as answerable to the Authours  
intent, albeit there may be more then a  
daies difference betweene them. Such as  
it is, I leaue it to your friendly perusing, al-  
lowance, and correction (if there be cause)  
and my selfe to be alwaies

*At your disposition*

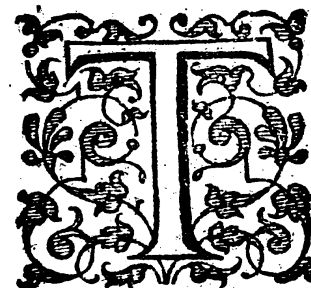
L. P.



Here beginneth the second Booke  
of *Amadis de Gaul.*

CHAP. I.

*The Description of the firme Island. Who made the in-  
chauntments, and placed those great riches which  
were found in the same.*



Here was a king in Greece, who was  
married vnto the Emperour of Con-  
stantinople, by whom he had two  
sonnes, excellling in all perfection,  
both of bodie and mind. Especiallie  
the eldest (named Apolidon) who was  
so well brought vp and conditioned,  
that he found not his equall in anie  
vertuous qualittie wherein he exercised himselfe. This Apo-  
lidon studied all sciences, wherein he profited so much, that  
he was not only couëted one of the best knights in the world,  
but also surpassed all the men of his time for wisdome: excel-  
ling them in learning, as farre as the moone exceedeth the  
starres in light, and chiefly in the art of *Pygromancie*, by the  
which he brought to passe manie great matters, which see-  
med beyond the capacitie of men. Now was the king (father  
of these two yong princes) most mightie in lands, and weal-  
thie in treasure: but verie weake in bodie by reason of his  
age. Wherefoze knowing the end of his dayes to approach,

he would before his death, make partition of all his goods vnto his children, because no contention or debate should happen betweene them after his decease. And for that end he appointed the kingdom to Apolidon, being his eldest son and heire, the other he inuested with all his riches, and moneable goods, among which there was many excellent bookes, of inestimable value. Yet the yongest nothing liking this partition, bewailed his estate vnto the king, beseeching him most humbly to consider, that his patrimonie being so small, he was not onely left poore, but in a maner disinherited. When the aged father perceiuing the discontentment of his son (being the thing he most feared) was exceeding sorrowfull, but yet would he not alter that which he had done, without the consent of Apolidon: who being aduertised thereof, came vnto him, & in the presence of his brother said thus. It may please your Maiestie, I heard within these few dayes, that my brother is not content with that portion which it hath pleased you to appoint vnto him: and therfore because I know how grievous the same is vnto you, seeing the brotherly loue betwix him and me likely to be broken: I most humbly beseech your highnesse, to take all that againe which it hath pleased you to giue vnto me, and to dispose thereof as it shall seeme best to your owne mind, for I shall thinke my selfe thysie fortunate to do any thing that may breed your soules felicitie, and verie well apaid, with that which to him was appointed.

When the king beheld the bountie of his sonne Apolidon and the obedience he shewed vnto him, he was there withall so pleased and exceeding ioyfull, that his soule (knowing it could not leaue his bodie in greater contentment) fled vp into heauen: leauing his two sonnes in such friendship as he desired. Notwithstanding after the bodie was buried, and all accustomed funerall rights ended, Apolidon caused certaine shippes to be rigged and furnished for the sea, wherein being embarked, with diuerse gentlemen of his freinds, seeing the wind and weather fauour them, he commanded the ankers to be

be waied, and the sailes to be let fall: the which were continually filled with so stiffe a gale, as in lesse than one houre they were past the countrie of Greece. And yet Apolidon had not determined to bend his course vnto any certaine coast: but following his fortune, driuen by the wind, he discovered the countrey of Italie, wherunto approaching, he landed in a certaine port thereof. The emperour Sindan beeing aduertised of his landing, sent many great lords vnto him, to request him to come to Rome: where he should bee as royally entertained as might bee deuised. To which request Apolidon willingly condescended, and being there already arrived, the emperour receiued him with honor, yet although at his comming he determined to sojourn no more then eight dayes with him, he changed his purpose, and remained there a longer season: in which time he accomplished such haughty deeds of armes, and behaued himselfe so worthelie, that amongst the Romans he gained the reputation of the best knight in the world: and obtained the loue of a yong princeesse, the onely sister of the emperour, named Grimanesa, the fairest ladie then liuing. And although that their loue was a like, yet was this faire ladie so strictly looked vnto, that neither could her affection be satisfied, nor the comon desire of them both be performed. Wherefore one day (consulting more priuately, than they euer yet before had done) loue wrought such a consent in them, as they agreed to depart together vnto such a place, where they might without controule, enioy the fulnes of their content: so as what they secretly intended, they as suddainely executed. For euen as they had appointed it, so the faire Grimanesa came forth one night to meet her loue Apolidon, who staid for her at the water side, hauing prepared ships ready for their flight, and wherein they presently embarked themselves. Then by force of the wind, they were in few dayes driuen to arriue at the foot of the firme Island, which was then inhabited by a mightie giant, wherof Apolidon and those in his ship were ignorant. Wherupon they thinking that they were in a place of safe

tie, came on shoze, and tents and pavillions were set up wherein they might refresh them: for Grimanefa (who was not bled to trouble by sea) was as wearie as might be. But at that instant when they thought themselves most secure, the giant which had discovered them, tooke them so suddainly, that Apolidon had scant so much leasure, as to arme himselfe: wherewith Grimanefa was so amazed, that she was ready to die with feare: for the giant taking her by the hand, said vnto Apolidon, Base slave, although I am not accustomed to be kind vnto any, yet am I content for this once to suffer thee to fight against me alone, on this condition, that if thou be overcome, this faire ladie shall be mine, and then afterwards I shall cause thee to be hanged vpon the pole of this tent. When Apolidon heard that by fighting with such a monster, he might both saue himselfe and his mistress: his hart was so great, as he thought it a verie easie matter to overcome him: and esteemed himselfe happie, that fortune offered him so fit an occasion as to make knowne vnto Grimanefa how much was his courage, and how great was his knighthood. Wherefore without longer delay the combat began betweene them, the which lasted but a while, for the giant was pursued so valiantly, as he fel down backward. When Apolidon streight stepped ouer him and cut off his head. Which the inhabitants of the Ile vnderstanding, they all came and offered themselves vnto him: beseeching him to remaine with them, and to be their lord and protector. Vnto this their request he condescended: wherefore they conducted him with great triumph to the chiefe fortresses of the countrie, all which he found so well fortified, and furnished, as from that time forthward he nothing feared the power of the emperor, if he should attempt war against him: for the taking away of his sister. Afterwards by the persuation of Grimanefa he caused to be builded in that place, one of the fairest palaces that was to be found in all the Isles of the Dorian: the which he beautified so gorgeously, and furnished so richly that the greatest monarch of the earth would haue found

found it a very difficult matter to haue builded the like. But it chanced that fiftene yeares after his there arriual, the emperor of Constantinople (his vncle) died without heirs of his bodie, by means wherof, they of the countrie dispatched embassadozs vnto Apolidon, to beseech him to take vpon him the empire, the which he willingly accepted, being (as most men are) neuer contented with their estate, but stil desirous of change, especially of a pettie Island, for an empire. Yet Grimanefa sozie to leaue so pleasant an Island, did most instantly intreat her lord, that befoze their departure, (in remembrance of the pleasure which they had ioined in this palace, the first witnes of the full fruition of their lones) he would worke such a means by his art and great knowledge, that from thenceforth, none might be lord thereof, except he were as good a knight, and as true in loue as he was. Truly madame answered Apolidon, I will doe more for your loue than so: for not onely no man shall enter into this palace except he be such a one as you haue said, but further no ladie, nor gentle woman, shall set her foot therein, vntlesse she be as faire, and excellent in all perfections as your selfe. When at the entrie of an orchard (planted with diuerse sorts of trees) he caused a vault to be made: ouer the which he placed the image of a man made of copper, holding a hozne, as though he would wind it: and vpon the gate of this palace he set by his owne and Grimanefa her picture, so artificially wrought that they seemed verie liuely: right ouer against which, he planted an high stone of Iasper, and about halfe a bow shot of, towards the garden he set a pillar of yron five cubits high. These things being in this sort framed, he asked Grimanefa if she knew what he had done. So surely answered she. I will tell you then presently said Apolidon: assure your selfe madame, that no man nor woman which hath falsified their first loue, shall passe vnder this vault: for if they aduenture to enter the same, the image which you see, shall blow such a terrible blast, and shall cast through this hozne, such a flame, and stench, that it shall be impossible for

them to passe on further: moreover they shall be cast forth, with such force, that they shall be throwne downe and remaine in a swoond, before the vault. But if it chauce that any loiall louer, man, or woman, doe assaie this aduenture, the image shall sound a tune so melodious as it shall greatly delight the hearers: and there may such faithfull louers passe, without any impeachment. Furthermore they may behold our portraictures, and their owne names written in this iasper, yet shall they not know by whom they were ingrauen. For triall whereof if it please you, we will proue the same forthwith. When he tooke Grimanefa by the hand, and passing vnder the arch, the image of copper began to sound maruelous sweetly, but when they came to the iasper stone, they beheld their names newly ingrauen therein, which greatly pleased Grimanefa. And to behold what would be the successe of such as followed them, they called certaine gentlemen, and gentlewomen to make triall of the aduenture: but as they thought to haue passed through the vault, the image blew such a hideous blast, and cast forth fire, smoke, and flame so horribly, that they all fell downe in a swoond, and were throwne forth most rudely. Wherewith Grimanefa began to laugh, knowing that they were in more dread than danger, thanking Apolidon most heartily for that which he had done for her sake. But yet my lord said she, what shall become of this rich chamber, in the which you and I haue enioied such great contentment: you shall know by & by said he. Then caused he two other pillars to be brought: one was of marble, which he had placed within five paces of the chamber: and the other of bras, was set five paces before that. Afterward he said to Grimanefa: madame, henceforth there shall neither man nor woman enter into this chamber, vntill that he who shall surpasse me in prowesse, and knighthood, or she which shall excell you in beautie, be first entered into the same: but when fortune shall bring hither those which shall be worthie of a place so excellent, all men afterwarde, without any let may therein enter. When he

he wrote vpon the pillar of bras these words: Euery knight which shall make proue of this aduenture, shall passe some further than other, according as they excell ech other in chualtrie and courage. Upon the marble pillar thus: Let no man aduenture to passe this pillar to enter the chamber, except he surpasse Apolidon in knighthood. And ouer the entrie of the chamber: He which shall enter herein, shall exceed Apolidon in arms, and shall succed him as lord of this countrie.

Before any man could come nere the chamber, he must of force touch the two pillars and there trie his manhood. He likewise ordained that they should be disarmed which hereafter should aduenture to passe vnder the Arch of faithfull louers, if they receiued the repulse: and that all such should be driuen forth of the Island, as false and disloiall men: but such as were faithfull, should be entertained with all the honour and seruice that might be deuised. Such as aduentured to passe the pillars to enter the forbidden chamber, if they did not passe the brasen pillar, they should be vsed neither better nor worse than those which were false in loue. If by chauce any went beyond it, because there should be a difference betwene them and the others, their swords onely should be taken from them. And if there came any better knight which attained vnto the marble pillar, he should looe but his shield: yet if he passed on further, and entred not the chamber, his spurs onely should be taken from his heels.

And touching the ladies and gentlewomen, married or unmarried, which should proue the aduenture of constant Louers, if they were repulsed, he willed that they should be constrained to tell their names, that they might be written vp at the entrie of the vault, with the iust number of paces that each of them had entred forward in the same.

When the time is come (said Apolidon) that this Ile shall recouer such a lord as is promised vnto it, these enchantments shall no more be hurtfull vnto any, and the place shall be free for al men: but yet it shall not be so for women, vntill the

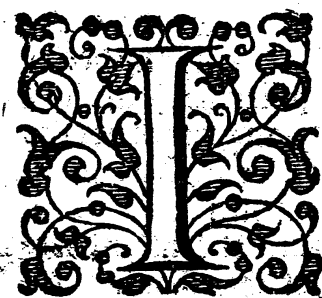
The second Booke of Amadis de Gaul.

the fairest lady shall first be entred into it, who shall free the passage for all others. When did he establish a gouernour to receiue the reuenue of the counttie, vntill he should come that deserved it. And shortly after, hauing taken order for all his affaires, his ships being readie, they embarked, and had so faire a wind, that withins few daies they arriued in Constantinople, where they were most royally receiued.

But because my meaning at this present is only to continue the deeds of Amadis, I will leaue Apolidon to gouerne his Empire, to declare vnto you what happened vnto the same Amadis, and vnto them which followed him at his departure from the citie of Sobradisa.

## CHAP. II.

How Amadis, Galaor, Florestan, and Agraves, hauing taken leaue of the faire Briolania, to returne vnto king Lisuart, were caried into the Firme-Island to proue the arch of Loiall louers, and the other aduentures in the same.



At the end of the first Booke you haue heard how Amadis and Agraves remained a while in the great citie of Sobradisa, vntill their wounds were healed that they receiued in the batel against Abiscos and his two sons: moreover how Galaor and Don Florestan came thither afterward, and

with what entertainment they were receiued. Now to continue our historie you must know, That not all the hurts which Amadis had, nor any danger which he doubted, nor all the kind entertainments of Briolania, were once able to expell the continuall remembrance of the beautifull princeesse Oriana worth of his mind: but as her rare perfections seemed continually to shine before his eyes, so did his desire to

to behold her againe, daily increase. Thus he endured an exceeding torment which the more he thought to hide, the more it appeared: yet was the cause thereof vnknewen, for euery one iudged diuersly thereof, as a passion finely dissembled, proceeding from some excellent thing, the which he could well sustaine, but better conceale. In the end not being able to support this long absence, which deprived him from the sight of her, that wrought this his happy torment, he with his friends tooke leaue of the queene of Sobradisa, with an intent to returne to the court of king Lisuart. Yet withstanding they had not red farre on their way, but fortune offered them an occasion of longer stay, as you shall heare. It happened that by chaunce coming nere vnto an hermitage, they perceaued a gentlewoman (accompanied with other women, and foure esquiers) coming forth of a church. Wherefore Amadis and his fellows being desirous to know what she was, rood before and saluted her most curteously: and she which was the cheifest resaluted them, and demanded whether they were going, gentlewomen said Amadis, we are going to the court of king Lisuart, whether (if it please you, so that it be not out of your way) wee will heare you companie. I thanke you hartely said the gentlewoman, my iourney is another way. But because I thinke you be wandering knights, who commonly search for great aduentures, I desire to know if any of you will goe to the Firme-Island, to behold such strange and meruelous things as there are to be seene. For I am the daughter of him that is gouernour thereof, vnto whom I am presently going. Faire lady answered Amadis, I haue oftentimes heard of the wonders of this island, and I should account my selfe happie if I might proue them as I desire, but I repent that I aduentured thence no sooner. By my faith said she, you need not be so sorrie for your slacknesse: for there hath ben a number such as you, who haue had the like desire to aduventure themselves, yet did they not thinke their coming thence

## The second Booke of

ther so sweet, as they found their departure thence soure. I make no doubt therof replier Amadis, because I haue heard so much: but tell me, shall we goe out of our way any thing farre, if we follow you: two daies iourne at the most, answered the gentlewoman. I beleue said Amadis that he which will see the Arch of Iouall louers, must turne vpon the left hand and keepe a long the sea side: vnder the which arch no man that hath falsified his first loue, may passe. You say true said she, and you may also there behold many other sights more strange. Then Agraies enflamed with desire to see such rare things, said vnto his fellows: my maisters I know not what you meane to doe, but sure I intend to accompanie this gentlewoman, if it please her, and I will proue the wonders which she hath told vs of. If you bee so Iouall said she, that you may passe vnder the enchanted arch, you shall find beyond the same, both many nouelties which will greatly please you, and also you shall behold the images of Apolidon and Grimanesa, who buist that wonderful place: and (that which more is) you shall see your owne name written vpon a Iasper stone, without perceauing by whom it is done. All the better said Agraies, I will if I can, make the third that there hath entred. When Amadis vnderstood the determination of his cosen, he was desirous to follow him, for he knew his Ioualltie to be firme both in deed and thought, which by all likelihood promise him the mastery of the aduventure, before all others. But yet he dissembled his intention, and said vnto his brethren, My friends although we are not amorous, as is my lord Agraies, yet we thinke we should for this once, doe as he doth, and keepe him company. Let vs goe said Galaor, and I hope that all will fall out as we desire, to our glory and our honour: hereupon they followed the gentlewoman. Then Florestan, who had neuer before heard what the firme island was, being alone with Amadis said vnto him, My lord, I perceane you know all the wonders of this place, whereunto we are going, whereof I neuer heard any speech, although I haue trauailed many far countries.

## Amadis de Gaul.

countries. Cruely answered Amadis, that which I know, I learned of a yong prince, my very good friend, named Arban of Portogales, who hath proued many strange aduentures, and chiefly these of the firme island, which he could not atcheiue, but was constrained to returne with some disgrace. This gentlewoman dwelleth in the place, of whom you may vnderstand as much as you desire to know. Wherefore Dom Florestan came vnto her, and intreated her very earnestly that seeing the length of their way ministered them occasion of conference together, she would be pleased to recite vnto him, all that which she knew of the Island. I will very willingly declare vnto you (said she) that which I haue learned of such, as by their owne reports were well acquainted both with the place, and the wonders thereof. Then she rehearsed the particularities of all that which hath bene before declared: whereat the more they admired, the more were they encouraged to aduventure the enterprize of those strange things, wherein so many valiant men had receiued the foile. Thus together they rode so long, that night coming, they were in doubt to goe astray, vntill the mone began to shine: and then they knew that they were in a great meddow, in which they beheld many pauillions set vp, and people sporting all about them. Then said the gentlewoman vnto Amadis, sir because I see my father, you may if it please you come faire and softly, and I will goe before to aduertise him of your coming, that he may do you that honor as you deserue. So saying, she galloped her horse, vntill she came vnto the tents, where she alighted. Then she told her father, how these foure knights had followed her, hauing a desire to trie the aduentures of the firme island, which he vnderstanding, came to meet them, and receaued them very courteously: afterwards he led them vnto one of the pauillions, where they rested vntill their supper was ready. When they were set downe, the gouernour of the isle discoursed vnto them the aduentures of such knights and ladies, which had proued the arch of Iouall louers, and the other nouelties thereof, vntill it

## The second Booke of

was time to goe to rest. Whereupon they all withdrew themselves, and when day appeared, they mounting all on horsebacke, rode so long, that they came vnto a place which was in breadth no more than a bow shot of firme ground, and all the rest was water. And they went on in this strait vntill they came into the entry of the island, the which was onely five leagues in breadth, and seven in length. There might they see the sumptuous pallace of Apolidon, whose gates were open: and as they drew nêrer, they perceaued more than an hundred targets or shields, placed in three ranks, the most part leaning against two postes, and tenne other nailed a little ouer them. But there were three which were very high aboue the rest, fastened vpon another post which stood forwarde than the first, yet did they likewise differ in height, for the highest was a fadom aboue the middlemost, and the middlemost was a cubit ouer the lowest. Then Amadis demaunded, why they were thus ranked. Truly answered the gouernour, according to the valour and knight-hood of those which would haue entred the forbidden chamber, their shields are honoured: and these which you see nêrest the ground, belonged to such knights which could not come nêre the brassen pillar; but these tenne that are higher came vnto it, and they which ought these two other shields, which you see seperated and placed aboue the rest, haue done more: for they haue passed the pillar, yet could they not come nêre that other of marble, as the other hath done, whose shield is therefore placed aboue these two, which are so much esteemed. Then Amadis approached more nêre to see if he might know any of them, for there was none of them, but had written vpon them the names of such as heretofore did give them: and he cast his eye vpon the lowermost of the three which hung by themselves ouer the other tenne: which had in a field Sables a lion Or, fanged and armed Argent, with a Cheefe Gules: this he knew to be the shield of Arcalaus. Then he beheld the two vppermost, the lower bearing in a field Azure, a knight Argent, cutting off the head

of

## Amadis de Gaul.

of a giant, the which he remembred to be the shield of king Abies of Ireland, who proued this aduventure, two yeres before that Amadis did kill him in Gaule. The third which was aboue all the rest, had in a field Azure, three flowers Or, which he could not know without reading y<sup>e</sup> superscription, which said, This is the shield of Don Quedragant brother to king Abies of Ireland, the which was set ouer all the others within these 12 daies. For Quedragant behaued himselfe so valiantly, that he came vnto the Marble pillar, whereunto none other had before approached. He by chauce passed by the Firm-issland, in seeking for Amadis, with an intent to fight with him, and to reueng the death of king Abies his brother. Much amased was Amadis seeing the shields of so many good knights, which had all failed in their purposed enterprize, and he greatly feared least he might performe as little as they. For this cause, he and his company withdrew themselves, to go toward the arch of loiall louers, the which was shewed vnto them. Agraies suddainly alighted, and approaching nêre the forbidden place, he with an indifferent high voice thus spake, Loue if euer I haue ben constant, let me be now remembred. This said, he passed on, and entred vnder the arch. Then the copper image began to sound so sweetly, as it greatly reioiced the hearers: and Agraies staid not, but went on vntill he came vnto the pallace where the pictures of Apolidon and Grimanefa were, which seemed vnto him, as if they had ben aliue. And he came nêre vnto the iasper pillar, wherein he beheld two lines written. The first contained: Madanil sonne to the duke of Burgoine, hath passed vnder the Arch of loiall louers, and ended that aduventure. The other was the name of Don Bruneo de bonne mer, or of the lucky sea, son to Vaillades, margues of Treques. Scant had he read the last line, but he beheld a third, which contained: this is the name of Agraies sonne to Lan-guines king of Scotland. This Madanil loued Aquinda countesse of Flaunders: and Don Bruneo, Melicia daughter to king Perion of Gaule. When Amadis did see that his cousin

C 4

was

## The second Booke of

was entred without any let at all, he said vnto his brethren, Will not you proue the aduenture as he hath done? no, answered they, for we are not so much subiect vnto this passion, that we deserue to make triall of our loialtie. Seeing then that you be swaine, keepe you one another companie, and I will accompany lord Agraies if I can. When he boldly entered vnder the arch, and as he passed, the copper image sounded vpon his horne another sound, farre more melodious then he yet before had done. Moreouer in stead of fire and stinking flame that it cast forth against the disloyall louers, flowers, and sweet leaues came forth of his horne, in such abundance, that the place was all couered therewith. But for all this Amadis staied not, but passed on euen hard vnto the images of Apolidon and Grimanefa, the which seemed vnto him so well formed, as they wanted nothing but speche. When Agraies which was entred before, perceaued him, he came to him and said, My lord and cosen me thinks we should not henceforth hide our loues from one another. But Amadis without any answer, toke him by the hand, and walking together they began to discourse of the excellencie of the place. In the meane season Galaor and Florestan displeased with staying so long for them, did intreat Isania (the gouernour of the isle) to shew them vnto the forbidden chamber: the which he did. Whereupon Florestan said vnto Galaor, my lord are you determined to trie your selfe: no, answered he, for I neuer desired to proue such enchauntments. I pray you then said Florestan to sport you whilest I shall haue tried this aduenture. Then commending himselfe to God with his shield vpon his arme, and his sword in his hand, he marched right to wards the forbidden place. But he went not farre forward, when he felt himselfe laid at so force, and so often ouercharged with the strokes of lances and swords, as he verily beleued that no man was able long to suffer them: notwithstanding bearing his head low (maugre all the resistance) he marched forward, laying about him here & there, but knew not vpon whom. Yet he thought that those which

he

## Amadis de Gaul.

he did hit, were so well armed, as his sword could in no sort hurt them, and he passed the pillar of brasse, euen hard vnto the other of marble, against the which he fell downe, not being any longer able to stand vp: for he felt himselfe so weary, and brused with the forcible blowes which he had suffered, that he thought he should die. And in the same instant was he so rudely lifted forth of the place, that he lost all his vnderstanding: wherewith Galaor was so displeased, that he thought himselfe worthy of blame if he did not reuenge his wrong. And therefore he betoke him to his armes, and ran right vnto the forbidden chamber: yet his hast was not so great, but that he was as suddainly resisted and smitten, and so violently laid at, as very hardly he came vnto the marble pillar, against the which he leaned, thinking to take breath. Notwithstanding the strokes which on all partes lighted vpon him, were so many and so waightie, that he was enflamed with rage in such sort as he went on somewhat further, hoping yet to withstand them. When did he imagine his enemies to be so many, that for euery one blow he had before, he now thought that he receaued swaine, so as his strength quite failed him, and he fell downe on the ground a great deale more weake than Florestan was. All this while Amadis and Agraies beholding the pleasantnes of the place wherein they were entred, perceaued a new writing in the iasper pillar, which contained, This is Amadis of Gaule, the constant lover, sonne to king Perion. At the same instant was Galaor throwne forth from the pillars, where with the dwarfe began to crie, Out alas my lord Galaor is dead. This voice was heard of Amadis & Agraies, who presently came forth, to see what the matter was, and they asked the dwarfe what moued him to crie so lowd. My lord answered he, I beleue your two brethren are dead, in prouing the aduenture of the forbidden chamber: for they haue ben so rudely repulsed as see where they lie without mouing hand or foot. Trust me said Amadis worse could not haue hapned to the. When he went vnto them, and he found them so sorely bru-

sed,

## The second Booke of

fed, that they lay speerles. But Agraies (thinking because fortune had favoured him under the arch of loiall louers, that the world be as favourable vnto him against the perill of the chamber) without staying to behold his cosens any longer, hauing his shield vpon his arme, and his sword naked in his hand, bearing his head low, he ran right to the brazen pillar, yet had he not marched farre beyond it, when he felt so many blowes, that hardly could he resist them. But his hart was so great, as maugre all lets, he passed euen vnto the marble pillar, and there was he constrained to stay, hauing no power at all to stand any longer vpon his feet, being so affronted that he lost his remembrance, and he was as rudely cast out as his cosens had ben before, the which Amadis perceauing, being much displeased, he began to curse the houre of that their fond enterprize: and approaching vnto Galaor who was now come to himselfe, he said, In troth brother I perceauie I must of force follow, though I should die therein. Ah my lord answered Galaor, it should suffice you to take warning by our exāple, I beseech you flie such diuelish sorceries, for nothing but mischief can come from them. Come what will, said Amadis, accursed may I be, if I faint in the matter. Then drawing his sword, he wel couered him with his shield, and hauing first made his deuout praiers vnto God, he cried, O my déere lady Oriana, from you onely procédeeth all the strength and courage that euer I had: I beseech you now not to forget him, who so constantly requireth your aid and good assistance. Which said, he ran so lightly towards the chamber as in spite of al impeachments he came without taking breath, euen vnto the first pillar, although he felt so many strokes light vpon him, that he did thinke he fought with more than a thousand knights together: yet his courage so much increased with the onely remembrance of Oriana, that there was neuer any knight before which could come néere him. Then was there heard the voices of an infinite number, saying, If this knight doth not end this aduerture, neuer may any knight performe the same. But for all these

## Amadis de Gaul.


these things he left not to pursue his fortune, for the further he went the more increased his desire to approach the chamber: so as notwithstanding the force of the diuels, or invisable company which gaue him many sore and heauie strokes, he gained the entry of the chamber, from whence he beheld a hand and an arme couered with green woaded to come forth, which dyed him in. And presently there was heard another voice, which said, Welcome is the gentle knight that excédeeth him in armes, which established so many maruailles in this place, who in his time was second to none, but this surpasseth him, and therefore the signisie of this Island of right belongeth to him, hauing aboue all other deserued it. He which had seene this hand, would haue iudged it to haue ben the hand of a very auntient man, it was so withered: the which vanished away so sone as Amadis was entred into the chamber, where he felt himselfe so fresh, and in so good estate, as if he had receiued neither blow nor trauaile in coming thither. Wherefore he toke his shield from his necke, sheathed his sword, and to Oriana he ascribed the glorie, for the great honour which he had gotten: for he imagined that all his strength proceeded onely from her, and no other. The most part of the inhabitants in the isle, with many other strangers had seene the prowess he had showane, and how the hand brought him into the chamber: especially hauing heard by the words of the voice, the sonereinty of the country was attributed to him, for which cause they all reioiced very greatly. But none were so ioyfull as Galaor and his fellowes, who in stead of emulation, (where with they might wrongfully haue ben suspected) they were all so glad of the good and honour of Amadis, as if the like had chaunced particularly to euery one of them: and they caused themselves to be caried to him into the chamber, where they were thoroughly and presently healed by the vertue of the place. Whether likewise came Isamia gouernour of the country, accompanied with many of the inhabitants, who all did their dutie vnto Amadis, as to their new lord, vnder whom they hoped not onely to liue in peace and rest, but also hereafter to stretch their dominions euen ouer their bordering

neighbours and further. Then euery one might vie to the rare deuises of this palace : amongst which there was a war-drobe (whether Apolidon and his ladie did most commonly withdraue themselves) so beautifull and sumptuous, as it was not onelie impossible to make the like, but also it was thought very strange and wonderfull, how any man might imagine that he could build so rare a peece of worke : seeing that they which were within, might see what any man did without very easily, but they which were without could not perceiue any thing that was within the same. Thus was the Firme-land conquered by Amadis, which had ben a thousand yeares and more without a lord, since Apolidon had there set vp his enchantments : and the next day the people came from all partes of the Island to offer their dutie and homage vnto their new lord, who receiued them courteously. I leaue you then to imagine whether Amadis had occasion to be glad and content or no. They which haue often times ben crossed with aduersitie may better iudge thereof than any others can : for they know how to beare, and when to bewaile their misfortunes, more orderly than such who are accustomed with all prosperitie and happines. Neuerthelesse I know not whether of these two extremities are more commendable : for the one commonly draweth vnto it an intolerable baing glorie, and pride most damnable : the other a continuall care fraught with desperation, very dangerous. Therefore euery wise man (considering there is nothing permanent) will neither be proud with the prosperity that fauoureth him, nor appaled for any aduersitie that befalleth him : but he will swim vp-rightly as in a calme sea betwene them both, without abusing the one, or affrighted with the other. The which Amadis could not doe, when inconstant fortune made him taste these poisons, which for him she prepared, euen in the midst (as he thought) of all his prosperities. And euen as she had beyond all measure fauoured him, (holding him vp by the chinne) in all chaunces that hapned to him, without crossing him in any thing whatsoever : in like sort did she turn her face from him, and brought him into such perplexitie and sorrow, that neither force of

armes, the continuall remembrance of his lady, nor the magnanimitie of his hart were once sufficient to procure him remedie : but only the grace, and mercie of our Lord God (who in pitie regarded him) after he had some time remained in the rocke of aduersitie in sorrow and tribulation, as you may vnderstand : from the which he deliuered him, and placed him in greater ease, and contentment than befoze, as by the sequel of this historie you shall perceiue.

You haue heard in the first booke of Amadis, in what anguish the princeesse Oriana was, for the false report of Ardan the dwarfe, at such time as he turned backe from his master to fetch the peeces of the sword which Gandalin had forgotten behind him at his departure from the court : and how she suffered vp in her mind the hate, which she had conceived against Amadis, not being able to accept any counsell either from Mabila or the Damself of Denmarke, wrongfully suspecting him of falshood, who thought on nothing but onely how he might serue and honour her with all faithfulness. Now it resteth to shew vnto you what happened thereof. Know you then that from the day wherein this ielousie was first imprinted in her, it increased in such sort, as it wholly made her forget her accustomed maner of life, thinking thenceforth on nothing so much, as how she might sufficiently reuenge her on Amadis, who had (as she thought) so grieuously offended her. And hereupon seeing he was absent, and that she could not declare vnto him by word of mouth, the anguish of her soule, she determined to let him vnderstand it by writing. So as one day amongst others being alone in her chamber, she tooke pen in hand and writ this letter which ensueth.

The letter of the princeesse Oriana to Amadis.

 intolerable passions proceeding from so many causes, compelleth my weak hand to declare by this letter, that, which my sorrowfull hart can no longer hide from thee Amadis of Gaule, most disloyall, and periured louer. For seeing the disloyaltie and inconstancie

## The second Booke of

wherewith thou hast abused me (who am infortunat, and frustrate of all good hap, onely in louing thee aboue all things in the world) which is now very apparent, chiefly in that so wrongfully thou forsookest vs to goe with her, who (considering her yong yeares and indiscretion) cannot haue that kindness in her either to fauour or entertaine thee: I haue also determined for euer, to banish from me, this exceeding loue which I did beare vnto thee, seeing my sorrowfull heart can find no other reuenge. And although I would take in good part the wrong which thou proferest me, yet should it be a great folly for me to desire the welfare of such an unthankfull man, for the faithfull louing of whom I hate both my selfe and all other things. Mas I now perceiue very well (but it is too late) that most unluckely I enthaled my libertie, to a person so ingratfull, seeing that in recompence of my continuall sighs and passions, I find my selfe deceiued and shamefully abused. Wherefore I charge thee neuer to come in my presence, nor vnto any place where I doe remaine: and be thou assured that I neuer loued thee so exceedingly, but now by thy ill deserts I hate thee far more extreamply. Wicke thee then henceforth else where, and trie if thou canst with thy falsified faith and honte speech, abuse others as unhappy as my selfe: and neuer hope that hereafter any of thy excuses shall preuaile with me: but without further desire to behold thee, I will bewaile the rest of my sorrowfull life, with abundance of teares, the which shall neuer cease but by the end of

Her who forceth not to die, but onely because thou art her murderer.

This letter being sealed, Oriana called a yong esquier brother to the Damsell of Denmarke, in whom she greatly trusted, and commanded him very expressly, without staying one only houre, that he should go find out Amadis in the realme of Sobradisa, and then presently deliuer this letter which she had writtten to him: but chiefly that he should marke his countenance whilest he read the same, and that he should bring back no answer, though Amadis would giue it him.

How

## Amadis de Gaul.

### CHAP. III.

How Durin departed to go toward Amadis, vnto whome he deliuered the letters from Oriana, and what hurt happened thereby.



When Durin had at large vnderstood the will of the Princesse, he mounted on horsebacke, and hasted him so well that the tenth day following, he arriued in the great citie of Sobradisa, where he found the new quene Briolania, whome he thought to be the fairest lady that euer he had seene, except the Princesse Oriana. When did he tell her how he was come to seeke Amadis, but she told him, that now two whole daies were passed since he and his fellows were departed towards great Britanie, since which time, she hears that they had taken their way vnto the firme island. Whereupon Durin without any longer stay, toke leaue of her, and rood so long, that he arriued in the Island the same hower that Amadis entred vnder the Arch of Loiall louers, where he beheld how the image had done more for him, than for any other knight that euer entred the same before, as it was told him. Now as Amadis together with Agraies returned to the succour of his brethren, Durin thought to haue spoken with him, but Gahdalin entreated him to stay vntill hee had tried the peril of the forbidden chamber, being assured that he brought letters to him from Oriana, the which perchance might haue bene a meane (as he thought) to cause him either to forslow or to faile in the achieving of so great an enterprise: for Amadis was so subiect to the princesse, as he would not onely haue left off the conquest of the firme island, but also of the whole world beside, if she had commanded. Wherefore after he had finished all the strange aduētures, and the inhabitants of the Island had receaued him for their lord, Durin came before him. Then Amadis demanded of him what newes was in the court of king Lisuart. My lord answered Durin, I left it

D ij

euen

enen in the same estate that it was in at your departure. And as he would haue proceeded in his speech, Amadis toke him by the hand, and went with him alone into a very pleasant Orchard, where they walked together: then he demanded how he came to the firme land. My lord said he, my lady Oriana sent me vnto you for such affairs as in this letter you shall vnderstand, the which he gaue vnto him. Amadis toke it, & without changing his chere, he turned his face from Durin because he should not behold his colour alter, for his heart began to leape with great joy: so as he knew not well how to set his countenance. But this sudden mutation was as some changed into a great despaire, because that reading those rigorous lines which pronounced his banishment, it strooke so great sorrow to his heart, as he was no longer able to dissemble his griefe, but burst out into such vehement weeping, that he was adrownded in teares. When Durin repented that euer he was the bringer of such heauie letters, for although the contents thereof were unknowne vnto him, yet because he knew not how to remedie it, he durst not come nere Amadis, who was so confounded, as he fell prostrate on the ground, and in falling, the letters which he held, did fall forth of his hands. Notwithstanding he presently toke them vp, and began to read them againe: for the beginning had so greatly troubled him, that he had not yet seene the end. But casting his eye vpon the subscription, which contained these words, She who forceth not to die, but only because thou art her murderer. He then fetched so deepe a sigh, as if his soule had parted from his body, & there withall fell downe backward. Where with Durin was greatly amased, and ranne speedily to helpe him, but he found him to moue no more than a dead man. Wherefore fearing some great incouenience, he thought to haue called Galaor, or some other, yet fearing that thereby he might be blamed, he staid, and comming vnto Amadis lifted him vp, who cried, Oh heauens why doe you thus suffer me to die, and haue not deserved it: Alas Loyaltie, what recompense dost thou offer those that neuer offended thee, now I see my selfe forsaken of her, for whose sake I would rather suffer a thousand deaths, than one

of her commaundements by me should be disobeyed. Then pitifully looking vpon the letter which he had in his hand, he said: Ah happy letter, because thou wert written by the excellentest personage this day liuing, and yet most unhappie, in that thou procurest the cruell death of the truest louer that euer serued lady, which death that it may be the sooner, I will neuer forsake thee, but will place thee in the nereest and dearest place that I haue. So he put it in his bosome, and asked Durin if he had ought else to say: No, answered he. Well then sayd Amadis, thou shalt presently returne with my answer. In good sooth my lord, answered Durin, she hath expressly forbidden me to receiue any. And what, did not Mabila nor thy sister wil thee to say any thing to me: No my lord answered he, for they knew not of my departure, because my lady strictly charged me to acquaint nobody therewith. Ah God, sayd Amadis, I see well now, that my miserie is void of remedy. When he rose vp and went to a riuer which passed along by the garden, where he washed his eyes, which done, he willed Durin to call Gandalin, and that he should come backe againe with him alone, which he did: but at their return they found him in a swoound again, yet recovering incontinent, and seeing Gandalin, he said Friend I am vndone, therefore go seeke out Isania the gouernour of this Isle and bring him hether alone. When Gandalin ran for him and staid not long vntill they returned together: who being come, Amadis said vnto him, Isania you know the oath you haue sworne vnto me, and the duetie wherein you are vnto me bound, notwithstanding, I pray you yet to promise me as you are true knight, to keepe secret what euer you shall see me doe, vntill to morrow morning after my brethren haue heard diuine seruice, and then secretly go thou and cause the gate of this castel to be opened, which being done, let Gandalin bring thether my horse and armour, but take heed that none perceiue it, and I wil follow straight after thee: they were no sooner departed from him, but he began to remember a dream which he had the night before, wherein he thought that being armed, and set vpon his horse he was on the highest part of a peece of land emironed with diuerse sortes of trees, and that

Round about him were many persons making the greatest top  
in the world, then one of the presented him with a boe saieng,  
fir tast of that which is herein : which he did, and he thought  
he too eat of a most bitter meat. And as he cast it from him, the  
reins of his horse did breake, whereupon the horse ran by and  
dolorie so that he was not in any sort able for to stay him.  
Then he saw he was so far from this merrie companie, he  
looked backe, and he thought that he beheld their great mirth  
changed into such exceeding mone, as it greatly pitied him, and  
willingly would he haue returned backe to assuage their sor-  
row, if he could haue mastered his horse, who at that instant  
entred into a tuffe of trees, where he found a rocke environed  
with water, against the which the horse staid. Then he a-  
lighted for the great desire he had to rest him, and unarmed  
himselfe : here withal he beheld a very aged man clothed with  
qureligulous habit, who took him by the hand as if he had pitied  
his trauaile, and spake to him certain words in a strange lan-  
guage which he did not vnderstand : and being in this trouble  
he awaked. Upon this dreame Amadis mused a great while,  
thinking that oftentimes they foreshow something that fol-  
loweth, because he did see part of that which he had dreamed  
to fall out. Thus he came to the gate where Gandalin and Is-  
ania staid with his furniture, and there armed himselfe : after-  
wards he mounted vpon his horse, keeping neither way nor  
path vntil he came nere vnto an hermitage. Then he deman-  
ded of Isania what place that was : My lord answered he,  
this chappell is dedicated to the virgin Mary, wherein often-  
times are diuers strange miracles wrought. For which  
cause Amadis alighted from his horse, entred into the church,  
and kneeling downe with great deuotion, he made his prayers  
to God. The which being ended he rose vp, and called Ganda-  
lin to him, whom he held a long time embraced in his armes,  
not being able to speake one word, yet in the end he thus said  
vnto him, My deere Gandalin thou and I haue ben fostered by  
with one milk, and alwaies brought vp together, and I neuer  
felt any paine or sorrow, wherein thou hast not had thy part :  
Thy father took me vp in the sea, where I was yet but a  
small

small thing being but newly borne the very night before, af-  
terwards he caused thy mother to cherish me as tenderly as if  
I had ben their dearest childe. Now haue I oftentimes tried  
thy loialtie knowing very well what seruice thou hast done  
for me, the which I did hope in time with the fauour of God to  
haue recompensed, but this great misfortune is fallen vpon  
me, the which I feele more sharpe and cruel than death it selfe,  
especially seeing I am constrained to forsake thee, hauing no  
other thing to bestow vpon thee but the ille which I haue  
newly conquered, which I doe giue thee, commanding Isania,  
with my other subieas (vpon that faith and homage which  
they haue sworn vnto me) to receiue thee as their lord, so soone  
as they shall be assured of my death. Yet is it my wil that thy  
father and mother shal enioy the same, during their liues, and  
afterwards it shall remaine vnto thee : which is in recom-  
pence of the good which I haue receiued of them, whom I  
thought to haue better rewarded, according to their deserts  
and my desire. And as for you lord Isania, I pray you that of  
the fruits and reuenues of this ille, which of long time you  
haue had in your keeping, you would build here in this place a  
monestarie in the honour of the virgin Mary, and to endow it  
with so much liuing as thirtie religious men may henceforth  
liue vpon the same. Ah my lord said Gandalin I neuer forsooke  
you for any trauaile or peril which hetherto you haue suffered,  
neither yet will I leaue you if God be pleased : and if you die,  
I will not liue after you, neither for all the world will I lose  
you. Therefore you may (if it please you) bestow this gift vpon  
my lords your brethren, seeing I will not haue it, neither do  
I desire it in any sort. Hold thy peace said Amadis, let me here  
these words no more, vnlesse thou desirest to displease me : but  
do as I would haue thee : for my brethren may prouide farre  
greater liuings for them and their freinds, than this small  
thing is which I doe giue vnto thee. But touching you my deer  
freind Isania, it very greatly grieueth me that I haue not the  
means to gratulate you according to your deserts : notwithstanding  
I leaue you amongst so many of my good freinds, as  
they shall supplie that which I cannot. I pray you my lord,  
answered

answered he, suffer me onely to accompany you, that I may be partaker of any wealth or woe that shall happen to you: wherein you shall fully shew me your loue, and I rest satisfied to my liking. My deere freind said Amadis, I doubt not but that you would follow with a good will, notwithstanding my miserie is so excessive, as besides my maker, none can ease it: whom onely I humbly beseech to be my conductor, for I will haue no other companion. And therefore Gandalin if thou desirest knighthood, hold take it presently together with my armour which I doe giue thee, for since thou hast heretofore so well kept them, it is reason they should now serue thee, considering how little I shall hereafter need them: if not, thou maist receiue this honour of my brother Galaor, vnto whom my lord Isania here, shall in my behalfe make request to the same end: and I intreat thee to serue him, euerm as faithfully as thou hast serued me. For my loue vnto him is so great, as amongst all my most afflictions I shall bewaile his absence, because I haue enermore found him an humble obedient and a louing brother. You shall further request him to take into his seruice Ardan my dwarfe whom I recommend vnto him, and to the dwarfe say that I will him to serue my brother diligently. This said, both he and those to whom he spake burst forth into abundance of teares, and comming vnto them he embraced them saying: Now my freinds, seeing I neuer hope to see you any more, I intreat you to pray to God for me, and vpon your liues I charge you that none of you doe follow me. Then he got vpon his horse, set spurs to his sides, and galloped from them, rememb'ring not at his departure to take either launce sheild or helmet with him. Thus he entred into a desert place at the foot of a mountaine, taking no other way but whether his horse would carry him and so long he rode vntill the most part of the night was now spent, when the horse entred into a little brooke enuironed with many trees, where he would haue drunken. But as he passed on further, Amadis was stricken vpon the face with certaine braunches of trees, so rudely as it wakened him out of his studie, and therewithall looking vp, he perceiued that he was in a couert and solitary place,

place, beset with store of thicke bushes, which greatly resorted him, because he thought he should very hardly be found out in this thicket. There he alighted, tied his horse, & sat him downe vpon the grasse, the better to meditate vpon his melancholy: but he had wept so long, and his brains were so light, that at the last he fell a sleepe.

CHAP. IIII.

How Gandalin and Durin followed the same way that Amadis had taken, brought the rest of his armour which he had left behind, then found him sleeping, and how he fought against a knight whome he did ouercome.



Amadis being departed, Gandalin who remained in the hermitage with Isania and Durin as you haue heard, began to make the greatest lamentation in the world, and said, Although he hath forbidden me to follow him, yet will I not stay for any thing behind him, at least I will carrie him his armour. I wil gladly beare you companie for this night, said Durin, I would to God we might find him in better case than he was at his departure. Then they tooke their leaue of Isania, and getting to horseback, they followed the same way that Amadis had tooke, coasting here and there about the wood, so long till Fortune brought them where he lay. When his horse sented their horses, he began to neigh, whereby Gandalin knew his maister was not far off, wherfore the more secretly to behold his countenance, he alighted, comming so nere vnto him as he might easily behold where he slept hard by the river side: wher vpon he stood close, watching when he should awake, and he had not staid long before his slumber left him. Then he suddenly started vp as if he had ben frighted. At that instant was the moon withdrawn by the daies approach, yet sat he still on the grasse beginning his mone in a most strange and pittifull manner,

and bitterly weeping, he burst out into these words, Alas fortune too inconstant and fickle, why hast thou first aduanced me, and afterwards ouerthrowne me. Now I well perceauē thou canst doe more hurt in one houre, than thou wilt do good in a thousand yeares, for if heretofore thou hast giuen me any pleasure or ioy, thou hast now in a moment cruelly robbed me of al, leauing me in bitter torments far worse than death: and seeing thou wast minded so to serue me, why hast thou not at the least made the one equall with the other: because thou knowest that if heretofore thou didst bestow vpon me any content, yet was it euermore mingled with great sorrow. In like sort shouldst thou reserue for me some sparke of hope with this crueltie wherewith thou now tormentest me, executing vpon me an incomprehensible thing, in the thought of those whome thou fauourest: who because they feele not this mischiefe, do thinke those riches, glories, and honours which vnto them thou lendest, to be euerlasting. But they forget, that besides the troublesome trauels which their bodies doe suffer for the keeping thereof, how their souls are in danger to perish therfore. For by thy flatteries and wanton entisements, thou vtterly ouerthrowest them, and in the end compellest them to enter into the labyrinth of all desolation, from whence they are neuer able to depart. And quite contrarie are thy aduersities, for so much as if a man doe resist them patiently, sieng greedie couetousnesse, and disordinat ambition, he is lifted out of this vild place into perpetuall glorie. Notwithstanding I being most vnforsunat, could not chuse this good, seeing that if al the world were mine, and should be taken from me by thee, yet hauing only the good grace of my mistress, it should be sufficient to make me as mightie as the greatest monarke, the which I also lacking, how is it possible for me in any sort to liue? Therefore in fauour and recompense of my loialtie, I beseech thee not to giue me a languishing death: but if thou art appointed to end my daies, doe it without delay, taking compassion of him, whose longer life thou art ignorant how irksome it is. This sayd, he fell doونه backward vpon the grasse, and was as silent as if he had bene in a swoond. Then

with

within a while after he cried, Ah louely Oriana, you haue wounded me deadly, in banishing me discourteously, for I wil neuer transgresse your commandements, what danger soeuer may happen me, seeing that if therein I failed, my life also were thereby finished: not withstanding for as much as I wrongfully receauē my death, the more extreamē is my dolour. But seeing that with my end you shall rest satisfied, I neuer esteemed my life at so high a price, but I would, if it were possible, change it into a thousand deaths, to afford you neuer so little pleasure. In like sort since it liketh you to execute your anger against me, I am very well content, if for my affliction you may henceforth liue at your ease, for whether soeuer my soule flieth, it shall receiue most quiet when it shall know that you remaine contented. And vntil mine innocencie shalbe known vnto you, I will indeuour to finish the rest of my sorrowfull daies in all bitterness and displeasure, and being dead, my spirit shall lament the grēfe which will happen vnto you for the wrong which you haue done to me, specially wanting power to succour you. O king Perion my lord and father, how little occasion shall you haue to bewaile my death, when you shall neither know the same nor the cause thereof: but because that knowing the same, it would be to you a grēfe intollerable, and yet it could be no mitigation of my torment, I pray, that my misfortune may to you neuer be manifest, least the same should abridge the remainder of your daies, which yet are not determined. Then after a small pause he cried, O my second father Galuanes, truly I doe greatly grēue that my aduerse fortune doth not permit me to discharge that great bond in which to you I am bound, for if my father gaue me life, you preserved the same, in deliuering me from the danger of the sea, being launched forth into his merciless waues, euen when I had but newly left my mothers wombe, and afterwards I was by you as carefully cherished, as if I had bene your dearest child. I am assured good king Arban that you will greatly bewaile my sorrowful end, yet valiant Angriotta d'Esttraux, Guilan, and a number of my other friends, shall assist you to bemoane his death, who euer loued & held you deere.

C iij

Ah

## The second Booke of

Oh good cosine Mabila, what haue I deserued of you, or of the Damsell of Denmarke, that by you I am abandoned when I haue most neede of your aid : Haue you so many times preserued my life, and doe you now (without desert) make me pay tribute for my receaued pleasure, in consenting to my miserable death : Beléue me if neede were, déere friends, for your sakes would I be sacrificed : and yet you make no conscience to forsake me, which maketh me verely to beléue, that séeing you haue denied me your comfort, heauen and earth haue desired my confusion, which shall the lesse gréue me in that I see no remedie. Gandalin and Durin hearing these lamentations of Amadis, they were so much agréued therewith, that they wept as bitterly as he, yet durst they not shew themselves, because he had so straitly charged them not to follow him. But Amadis ceased not his mone untill he heard a knight who passed hard by him singing this song :

**L**oue, sacred Loue, most bounden I remaine  
To thee, for thy exceeding bountious grace :  
On earth what gentleman may vaunt like gaine ?  
Beloued thou makest me in euery place.  
Happy such hap, when loue doth so respect me,  
Ne're ser'd I lady, but she did affect me.

To witnesse this, a Princesse word I haue,  
Sweet *Sardamira*, she I know will vow it :  
Whom I in heart a supreme honour gaue,  
And for the date, her beautie did allow it.  
My hap was good, good hap enclind to gaining,  
Till past the full, turn'd loues decrease a waining.

For now a goddesse guides my backe retire,  
Faيرة *Oriana*, Prize of loners war :  
The peerlesse daughter of a kingly fire,  
Whom Venus yeeldeth for her brighter star.  
My lucke is great her praises to recount,  
But to enioy her loue, my ioies surmount.

Having

## Amadis de Gaul.

Having ended his song he alighted vnder a tufted tree planted by the high way side, thinking there to passe the rest of the night : but worse happened to him than he hoped, for Gandalin which had heard what he said of Oriana, (doubting that Amadis had not marked it, because his mind was otherwise occupied) said vnto Durin : It were best for me to goe to my master to know what he intendeth to doe. When came he forth of the bush where he was hidden, and beheld Amadis that sought for his horse to depart from thence, who as he looked here and there he espied Gandalin : When not knowing him at the first he cried. Who art thou that comest to surprize mee : speake and hide thy selfe no longer. My lord answered he, I am Gandalin, who will helpe you to find your horse if so it please you. When Amadis heard this, Ah said he how durst you presume to follow me, hauing so expressely forbiddē you : beléue me thou hast greatly displeased me, let me see thee no more but depart, or else be sure thou shalt die. My lord answered Gandalin, methinkes you should forget this manner of behauiour, and be thinke you how to reuenge the foolish speeches which euen now were vttered by a knight, who is not yet farre from you, for they are greatly to your disaduantage. This said Gandalin to pacifie his displeasure towards him, that he might be the more incensed against the other. I did hear him as wel as you (said he) and therefore am I content to go seeke rest elsewhere, and to depart from hence where all misfortune doth follow me. What said Gandalin, is this all that you are determined to do : What wouldst thou more : said he. That you fight with him answered Gandalin, to make him confesse his presumption. I beléue said he that thou wouldst say otherwise, séeing thou knowest very well that I neither haue spirit, heart, nor any force, hauing lost all in losing her who gaue me life, so as now I am no better than a dead man, neither is there in great Brittain any knight so cowardly, that could not easily overcome me if I should but combate him, so haplesse & hopeles am I. Trust me answered Gandalin, you are in a great error thus to suffer your heart to faint and to let your courage faile, euen when it should most serue you to aduance the honour of her,

her, who so nêrely toucheth you. What report will Durin make hereof thinke you, who hath heard and sene all, and is greatly abashed, that now you behaue your selfe no better. How (said Amadis) is Durin here? I truly said Gandalin, we came both together: and I belêue he followeth you thus, to declare your manner of behaviour vnto her that sent him vnto you. Yet the gonne said Amadis, thou vrgest me too much. Yet when he thought that Durin should returne to Oriana, his heart was so enflamed, that he called for his arms, and mounting on his horse he went toward the knight, whom he found laied vnder the tree, holding his horse by the bridle. Then Amadis in a great rage said vnto him, Sir knight who so greatly extollest thy fortune in loue, I belêue that against all right thou hast receaued that good that loue hath done for thee (if good it may be termed) and that thou neuer deseruedst it, the which I will proue with the losse of thy head. What art thou answered the other, that speakest so audaciously: dost thou thinke that I am fauoured of the fairest lady in the world for any other cause but only for my valor and high knighthood: wherewith I wil make thee presently confesse that loue hath reason to fauour me, and that it is not for thee to speake thereof. It is but thy opinion said Amadis: but thou must know that in despite of thee, I am he whô hath least occasion to praise loue, because he hath so vildly deceaued me, that I will neuer daies in my life put any trust in him, knowing how falsly and treacherously he commonly bleth those that most faithfully doe serue him. And because I haue sufficiently proued it, I will maintaine that he can neuer be so faithfull, as I haue found him false. What it is so, let vs see whether he hath gained more in thee than he hath lost in me. When the knight mounted on his horse, and being ready to fight, he answered, Unhappy knight depriued of al good, and banisht iustly from loue, being unworthie of his fauour, get thee from my presence, for I should commit a most horrible fact, to lay my hands vpon such a vild and miserable fellow. So saying, he turned his horse to haue fled away, if Amadis had not staied him in calling him. Villaine, wilt thou then defend thy loue which so highly

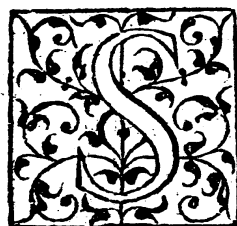
highly thou prizest onely with thy countenance, and so get thee gone because thou wouldest fly the combat. Trust me answered the other thou art in a right opinion, for it is true that I haue no desire to proue my selfe against a person of so small desert, but seeing thou wouldest that I should breake thy head, I am content, and if thy hart wil serue, defend it if thou canst. Herewithall they ran one against the other with such force, as their lances flew to shivers, pearcing their shields quite through, neuertheless their armour being good and strong staied the stroke, yet the knight fell to the ground carrying the raines of his horse with him, wherfore he rose againe lightly. The which Amadis beholding, he said vnto him, Truly knight if the right which you pretend in so faire a freind be not better maintained with your sword than it hath ben with your staffe, Loue hath made but a bad choise of you for a valiant champion, and your ladie a farre worse match in fighting vpon such a carpet knight. He made no account at all of these reproches, but boldly drew out his sword, and comming nêre to Amadis laied at him so lustily, that he had ben wounded if with his shield he had not well warded himselfe, wher in his sword was so farre entered, that he could not pul it forth again, but was forced to let go his hold, leauing it sticking fast in the shield of Amadis. Who lifted himselfe vp in his stirrups hitting him so sound a blow vpon his headpiece, that it pearced euen vnto the quicke: and the blow gliding downe, it lighted vpon his horse necke, wounded him to the death, falling down in the place and his maister vnder him all astonied. But Amadis seeing him arise said vnto him, Gentle louer, I am of the mind that Cupid henceforth should erect a trophée for the high prowesse which you haue shewed in his seruice: and that as long as you liue you should not cease to sing his praises and declare those benefites which vpon you he hath bestowed: As for me I will goe seeke my fortune else where. So he set spurs to his horse, and as he departed, he beheld Gandalin and Durin, when comming nêre them, he took Durin by the hand, & said vnto him: Friend Durin, I see my misfortune so strange, and my sorrow so intollerable, as of force I must die, which God

## The second Booke of

grant I may be without delay : for death onely will giue rest and ease to this torture which bereth me. Salute from me the princeesse Mabila, and thy good mother, the Damzell of Denmarke, vnto whom thou maist declare my cruell death, which I suffer with as great wrong as euer any knight suffered. Before the which, I would to God I had the means to do them any seruice, in recompence of the duetie I doe owe them for all the good they haue done, and the fauours they haue purchased for me. Then he began his mone, weeping so bitterly, as Durintherwith had his hart so stopped with woe, that he was not able to answer one word : Wherefore Amadis embraced him and committed him to God. At that instant began the day to appere, when Amadis perceiuing that Gandalin followed him, he said vnto him : if thou determinest to come with me, take heed vpon thy life that thou turne me not from any thing which I shall say or doe, otherwise I pray thee forthwith to turne an other way that I may see thee no more. Belene me sir said Gandalin, I will do whatsoeuer shall please you. Then Amadis deliuered him his armour to beare, commanding him to pull the sword forth of his shield and to carry it vnto the amorous knight.

### CHAP. V.

Who was the knight vanquished by Amadis, and what happened vnto him, before he fought with him.



Seeing that it falleth out so fit, I will declare vnto you (before I passe any further) the estate of the amorous knight of whom we spake euen now. You must know that he was called Patin, brother to Dom Sidon the emperour of Rome, and he was the best knight that was to be found in all Romania. By means whereof he was feared and famous through al the empire, cheifly because he was to succeed in his brothers dignity, for there was none more nere the same than he, and the

## Amadis de Gaul.

the emperour was already so old, that he neuer hoped to haue any heire. Now this Patin was one day talking with the queene of Sardinia, named Sardamira, one of the fairest ladies in the world, whom he loued extreamly. And as he gaue her to vnderstand what seruency and torment he endured in ouerloring her, she answered him : my lord I assuredly beleene that which you tell me, and the better to witnesse the same I let you know that there is no prince liuing for whom I would do more than for you, nor whom I would more willingly take for husband : because I know your good parts, and the high knight hood wherewithall you are so greatly famous. These speeches bred so great presumption in the heart of Patin, as besides that he was by nature one of the proudest gentlemen in the world, he entred into such glozy that he answered her : madame I haue heard that king Lisuart hath a daughter esteemed the fairest princeesse in the world, but for the loue of you I will goe into great Britaine, there to maintaine against al men, that her beautie is not comparable to yours : the which I alone will proue in combat against two of the best knights that dare say the contrary : whom if I cannot overcome, I will that king Lisuart doe cause my head to be cut of. In god faith my lord answered the queene, I am of a contrary opinion : for if the princeesse haue any beautie in her, it nothing empaieth that which God hath bestowed vpon me, if any beauty there be : and me thinkes that you haue other means more fit to make knowne your prowesse in all places. Hap what may hap answered he, I will doe it for your loue, to the end that euery one may know that as you are the fairest lady in the world, so you are beloued of the valiantest knight alie. Hereupon continuing in this mind, within a while after he tooke leaue of the queene, and passed into great Britaine accompanied onely with two esquires. When he enquired where he might find king Lisuart, vnto whose court he shortly after came : and because he was more richly armed than wandring knights were accustomed to be, the king thought him to be some great personage : For this cause he receiued him most honourably, appointing him into a chamber to shitt himselfe.

## *The second Booke of*

When he was unarmed he returned to the king who staied for him, marching with such gravitie, as those that beheld him (seeing his comely stature) iudged him to be of great courage. But the king tooke him by the hand, and conferring together he said vnto him, Gentle freind I pray you think it not strange, if I desire to know who you are, because I may the more honour you in my court. It may please your maiestie, answered Patin, I am not come into this country to hide me, but rather to make my selfe knowne as well vnto your highnes as vnto al others: I am that Patin brother to the emperoz which humbly beseecheth you to enquire no further of my affairs, untill I have seen my lady Oriana your daughter. When the king heard, that he embraced him, and in excusing his ignorance he said to him. My good cosen, I am meruellous glad of the honour that you haue done me, In comning thus to visit me in my owne country, assuring you that since you are desirous to see my daughter, she shall not onely be shewed vnto you, but likewise the queene, and all her traine. And so long they continued their talke, untill they had couered for supper. When the king caused him to sit next vnto him, where he found himselfe compassed with so great a number of knights, as he much marueled thereat: and began to despise the court of the emperour his brother, as also of all other princes in respect of this which he saw. After the tables were taken vp, it being time to goe to rest, the king commanded Dom Grumedan to bring Patin to his lodging and to shew him al the honoz and good entertainment he could. So for that night they departed, untill the next morning that he came and found the king hearing deuine seruice, after the which he was conducted vnto the ladies, who receiued him courteously: for at his comning the queene tooke him by the hand, praying him to sit betwene her, and her daughter Oriana, whom at that instant he beheld with such an eie, as the loue which before he did beare vnto the queene Sardamira, was wholie chaunged vnto her, being captiuated with her excellent beautie and goodly grace. You may iudge then how he would haue esteemed her if he had seen her in the time of her perfect health, which was now

much

## *Amadis de Gaul.*

much decayed by reason of this new ielousie which she had conceived against Amadis, which made her looke leane, pale, and wanne: but these defaults could nothing quench the heat of the fire already kindled in the heart of Patin, who was so far beside himselfe, that he determined to beseech the king to bestow her vpon him in mariage: making account that it would be easily graunted, considering his birth & high estate. Whereupon he tooke leaue of the ladies, and returned towarde the king who was readie to sit downe to dinner, the which being ended he went aside towarde a window, and calling Patin vnto him, they talked long together. Afterwards falling from one matter to another, Patin said vnto him. It may please your maiestie, yester day I promised to tell you (so soone as I had seen my lady Oriana your daughter) what moued me to come from Rome into grest Britaine, I beseech you not to be offended if I haue taken so farre a iourney, to come in person to require her of you in mariage. I haue chosen her as well to haue your alliance, as also for the beauty and good grace which remaineth in her. I am sure you are not ignorant (considering the place from whence I am descended, and the great means which cannot faile me, as one day to be Emperour of Rome) that if I would else where set my liking, there is no prince this day liuing, which would not be very glad to receaue me for his sonne in law. Good cosen answered the king, I thanke you for the kindnesse and honour you doe offer me, but the queene hath alwaies promised Oriana that she shall neuer be married against her will, wherefore before we grant you any thing we must know of her how she wil be content therewith: this the king said because he would not discontent Patin, for he was not minded to bestow his daughter vpon any prince or lord that should carry her forth of the land. Patin was satisfied with these words, and expecting some other answer of the king, he staied fve daies at the court, yet the king neuer spake to Oriana thereof, although he assured him that he had done as much as he could, to cause her consent therto, but he could in no sort preuaile with her. Wherefore win her your selfe if you can, said he, and pray her to doe that which I shall commaund her.

## The second Booke of

When Patin came vnto her and sayd, Madame I am to desire a request of you that shall be both honourable and profitable for you, the which I pray you not to deny me. My lord (answered the princeesse) there is no reason to refuse the graunt, being such a request as you assure me it is, therefore if it please you, defer not to declare it vnto me. I beseech you, said Patin, to obey whatsoeuer the king your father shall commaund you. Oriana (who vnderstood not his meaning) answered him, You may be assured sir, that I should be very sozie to do otherwise. This answer wonderfully contented Patin, for he now assuredly thought Oriana to be his, and said vnto her, Madame I haue determined to go throught this countrie to seeke strange aduentures, and I hope to perforce so high deeds of arms, as you shall shortly heare newes of my proesse, so much to mine aduantage, as very easily you wil condescend vnto that which the king will commaund you for the loue of me. Here withall he tooke leaue of her, manifesting at this time his entention vnto her no further, and returned vnto the king, vnto whome he declared the answer of Oriana, together with the desire hee had to proue himselfe against all wandring knights. So as it please you, answered the king, notwithstanding I would aduise you to desist from such an enterprise: for you shall find many strange and very dangerous aduentures, with a great number of knights well exercised in arms, who may happily in some sort displease you. If they be valiant and hardie, said he, I hope they shall not find any faintnesse or cowardlinesse in me, as my deeds hereafter may witnesse. Well, answered the king, do what you shall thinke best. Thus Patin departed in the hope which he had to enioy Oriana, for the loue of whom he had framed this song which he song when fortune brought him nere the place where Amadis made his mone, who vled him as you haue heard. But now we will leaue him, and recount vnto you what happened to Durin, who hauing left Amadis, returned the next way passing by the place where Patin lay wounded, who had taken off his helmet for the graefe of his wound, hauing alredie lost such store of blood, that his face and armour was all stained and couered therewith. He behol-

ding

## Amadis de Gaul.

ding Durin, said to him, Gentleman, my friend, tell me where I may find a place to cure my wounds. Truly answered he, I know no place but one, and those whom you shall find there, are so sorrowfull, that I beleue they cannot loke vnto you. Wherefore? said Patin. For a knight (qd. Durin) who newly hath won the place that I tell you of, and scene the images of Apolidon and his lady, which till then no other might behold: since when he is departed thence secretly in such melancholie, as his death is greatly feared. Welike said Patin, you speake of the Firme-island. True (qd. Durin.) What said Patin, is it conquered already? certes I am heartily sozie, for I was going thether with intention there to proue my selfe, hoping to haue wonne the same. Durin smiled, and answered him, Truly knight if there be no more prowesse hidden within you, than that which you haue now manifested, I thinke in stead of honour, you might there haue gotten shame and infamy. Patin thinking himselfe iniured rose vp, and thought to haue taken hold of the raines of Durins horse: but Durin turned from him. Wherefore Patin seeing he was farre enough from him, he called him againe and said, I pray you faire sir, tell what he is that hath gotten this famous conquest. When tell me first what you are, answered Durin. I will not sticke for that said Patin, I am sir Patin brother to the emperor of Rome. God be praised, answered Durin: yet so farre as I see you are of higher birth than bountie, and your courage is as slender as your courtesie is small, witnesse the speech which of late you had with the knight that you enquire after, who is the very same that euen now went from you, whom I beleue (considering how he hath handled you) you will graunt that he is worthe of such a victorie, and not Patin whom he hath vanquished. This said, he set spurs to his horse taking the right way vnto London, in full purpose to recite vnto the princeesse Oriana all that he had scene and heard of Amadis.

CHAP.

## The second Booke of

### CHAP. VI.

How Dom Galaor, Florestan, & Agraies, vndertooke the search of Amadis: who hauing left his armour, changed his name and withdrew himselfe to an hermitage, in the company of a vrey old hermite, there to liue solitarily.

**H**auē of late told you that when Amadis departed from the firme-iland, it was so secretly, that Galaor, Florestan, Agraies, and others, neuer perceaued any thing thereof: you haue also heard the oth which he had taken of Isania the gouernour, that he should not declare any thing which he had seene, untill the next morning when masse was ended: the which Isania performed. For the day following, when the lords were ready to sit down at the table, they perceiued that Amadis was absent: and enquiring for him, Isania told them that they should know after dinner where he was become. Whereupon they sat downe, thinking that he was gone some whether for his pleasure. After the tables were taken vp, Isania said vnto them: My lords the misfortune of my lord Amadis is far worse than you thinke it is, as I shall presently declare vnto you. When he recited in what order he departed from them, the great sorrow wherein he was, and what he had commanded him to say vnto them, especially how he had disposed of the island, and he earnestly intreated them not to follow him, seeing that he hoped for no remedie of his miserie: for his death was not to be prevented. When they heard these pitifull newes, there was not any of them whose eyes were not filled with teares, and they began to make a most sorrowfull lamentation. But Galaor made the greatest mone of all saying, If I may releue him from distress, the best knight in the world shall not in this sort die. Although he hath comanded vs to stay, yet shal he not be obeyed for me at this time: but I will seeke vntil I shal haue found him,

## Amadis de Gaul.

him, and will know who hath wronged him, that I may either reuenge it, or die in the quarrell. Belueue me answered Agraies, we will not be farre behind you: and if we cannot remedie his misfortune by force of courage, or counsel, yet at the least we will all together die with him for company. Morouer said Isania he desireth you my lord Galaor, to make Gandalin a knight, and take Ardan his dwarf into your seruice, whom he recommendeth vnto you. When Galaor called the dwarf, and said vnto him: Ardan, thy maister hath forsaken vs, and willed that thou shouldest be mine, assure thee that so long as I liue, I will not leaue thee for his sake. How: answered the dwarf, is my lord dead then? So saieing, he fel down where he stood, and began to teare his hairs, making so great sorrow as it was wonderfull, and said: I might well be counted a traitor to liue after my maister, wherewithall he had slaine himselfe, if they had not taken heed vnto him. Florestan his heart was so ouercharged with greife that he could neither weepe, nor speake, but sit leaning as if he had ben in a traunce. And when he recovered his speech he said vnto his fellows: My lords it is no time for vs to weepe nor lament when we should rather indeuour to succour my lord Amadis: let women waile, but let manly mindes conioine together, and deuise how wee may prouide a remedie for so great a mischeife. As for me I thinke, that without longer delay we should all to horsebacke, making as great speed as we may to find him, then we may know if there be any means to cure his maladie: for the time passeth, his sorrow increaseth, and he stil goeth farder from vs. The lord Isania (as he sayth) hath brought him some part of his way, he may shew vs then which path he hath taken, but if we shall longer tarry, we may lose him, without hope euer to see him againe. Therefore my lords I pray you let vs make hast to follow him. Vnto the which they all agreed, and caused their horses to be presently brought. The Isania conducted them to the place where Amadis had left him, and from thence they rode till they came whereas Patin lay wounded, whome they beheld lying vpon the ground whilst his two esquires did cut downe boughs, and poules to make him a litter: for he was

so feeble with the losse of his blood, that he could not sit on horse backe, nor answer one only word vnto the knights who saluted him, and enquired of him what he was that had done him such outrage: but he made a signe that his squires should tell them. Whereupon Galaor came, and demaunded the matter of them, they answered him that he had iusted against a knight which came from the Firme-land, by whom he was overthrowne at the first encounter, and how that afterwards thinking to reueng him with his sword, he sped so ill as they might perceauce by his hurt. What is become of y<sup>e</sup> knight, said Galaor. By our faith answered the squires, we know not, for we were not present at the combat. Notwithstanding we doe thinke that we did meet him in our comming hether, and he did ride ouer the forrest so fast as his horse could run, hauing none following him but one squire, who wept bitterly carying after him his armour and shield, vpon the which were two lions sables, in a field D. In faith said Florestan it is he whom we doe seeke. Shew vs therfore what way he toke, the which they did. Then the knights went after him, and so long they rode, vntill they came to a crosse way, where they staid to aduise what was best to be done: for there was not any body that might tell them any newes of that which they sought: and therefore they determined to seperate themselves, promising one vnto another, to meet at the court of king Lisuart, vpon Saint Iohns day next ensuing: but if by that time they heard no newes of Amadis, then they would determine further what to do in the matter, thus taking leaue of each other, they departed with weeping: and afterward they did what they might, but it was all in vain, although they had ridden through many strange countries in which they found many great accidents and perillous aduentures. But you must know, that so soone as Amadis had sent Durin away, he set spurres vnto his horse, neither caring, nor determining what way he should take, and he went even as fortune guided him: in the end he came to the bottome of an obscure valley, full of vnderwood, and bushes, which place he thought most commodious to hide himselfe from being found out of any that might follow him.

Here

Here did he alight, letting his horse goe where he would, but vnbriyled him not: then he sat downe by the side of a brooke, which descended from the mountaine, and toke a little water to refresh him withall. By this time Gandalin had ouertaken him, who had staid behind to deliuer Patin his sword, who finding Amadis laid all along vpon the grasse, so still that he heard not one word to proceed from him: he durst not say any thing to him, but sat downe hard by him, and within a while after Amadis rose vp, and beholding Gandalin laid vpon the ground by him, he pushed him with his foot saying vnto him, Sleepest thou Gandalin? By my faith sir no, answered he, for instead of sleeping, I thought vpon two things which concern you greatly, the which (if it please you) I will declare, if not, I wil hold my peace. Go to rise said Amadis, and take our horses, for I will get me gone, because I should be very sorry to be sound of those (who it may be) doe folloio me. Truly answered Gandalin, me thinkes you are farre enough out of the way: besides your horse is so wearie, as if you let him not rest a little, it is impossible for him to beare you any longer. I pray thee, said he, (in weeping) doe what thou shalt thinke best, for whether I stay or goe, my sorrows are remediless. Eat then a litle of this bread which I haue brought for your sustenance, answered Gandalin, but he refused it. What will you then do said he, shall I tell you wherevpon I studied euers now: it is all one to me answered Amadis, I thinke on nothing so much as my death. Then harken vnto me if it please you, said Gandalin. I haue long time mused vpon the letter which Oriana sent vnto you, as also vpon the wordes which the knight uttered against whom you did fight, and so consequently vpon the lightnes and inconstancy wherewith women are endued: for seeing she hath changed her loue and your selfe for a stranger, she witneseth very well what trust a man should repose in such as she is: and on the other side, when I consider her vertues, I thinke it in a manner impossible, that she should so far forget her selfe. But it may be that in your absence, some false report of you, hath ben made vnto her, whereby she hath conceived this displeasure against you, the concealing whereof so

## The second Booke of

which the more increased her greife. Notwithstanding, seeing you are assured that you neuer offended her, although she haue bene too credulous, yet in the end the truth will be knowne, and thereby your innocencie the more apparent, it seemeth vnto me that you should not thus despaire, seeing that she may repent her folly, and acknowledge the wrong which she hath done vnto you, in such sort as requiring pardon for her misconceipt, she may make you amends with more ioy and contentment, than you euer yet enioied together. And therefore inforce your selfe to eat, that you may be able herafter to preserve your life, but if you doe wilfully suffer the same thus to be lost, you shall also lose all the good and honour that euer you may or can hope for in this world. Hold thy peace said Amadis, for thou hast so shamefully and wickedly lied, as I know no man which would not be displeased to here thee thus to accuse her, because that so wise a princeesse neuer did amisse at any time: and if I die, I haue well deserued it, seeing that she shall be obeyed and satisfied euen vntill my death. And be thou assured, if I did not thinke that thou speakest this, only with intent thereby to assuage my sorrow: I would presently strike thy head from thy shoulders, for the offence which thou hast done vnto me, and take heed that henceforth you commit not the like fault.

When he had so sayd, he rose vp in a great rage, and walked by along the riuer, so pensive that he knew not what way he should take. Which Gandalin perceauing, (fearing his anger, and thinking also that he would not go farre) he let him alone and laid him downe to sleepe, his eyes being very heauie with watching. When Amadis was returned vnto him, and perceived him so sound asleepe, he would not wake him, but tooke his owne horse and saddled him, then did he hide the bridle and harnesse of Gandalin his horse in the bushes, to the end when he awaked he might not follow him. When he armed himselfe and mounted on horsebacke, coasting ouer the top of y<sup>e</sup> mountaine. Thus without any stay at all, he rode till it was within foure howers of the sun setting, descending then into a great plaine, where there were two high trees, and vnder them a

## Amadis de Gaul.

faire fontaine, commonly called, The fontaine of the plaine field: to which he went to water his horse. And as he approached nere the fontaine, he beheld a religious man cloathed poorly in a garmēt made of goates haire, hauing his beard and head all white, who was watering his Asse. Amadis saluted him, asking him if he were a priest. Truly said the old man, it is more than fortie years since I first said Masse. The gladder am I therof, said Amadis. Then he alighted and tooke off his saddle and bridle from his horse, who finding himselfe at libertie, began to run towards the forest, Amadis minding not to follow him, but threw off all his armour, which done, he kneeled at the old mans feet, who taking him by the hand, made him sit down by him: and beholding him well, he thought him to be the fairest gentlerman that euer he saw, although he was pale and wan, hauing his face all bedewed with tears: whereat the Hermit was moued with so great compassion, that he said vnto him. Knight, you seeme to be full of sorrow, and if your greefe proceed from the repentance of any sinne that you haue committed, in truth my sonne you are very happie: and if it be for any temporall losse, then I thinke (seeing your youth, and the estate wherein you haue liued vnto this present, you should not thus ber your selfe, but pray for forgiveness. When he gaue him his blessing, saying, Go to, now confesse your sins. Whereupon Amadis began to tell the whole discourse of his life without letting any thing passe. Truly said the holy man, seeing that you are descended of so high a birth, you ought to be the more vertuous: yet you must not despaire for any tribulation that may happen vnto you, chafely for this that proceedeth through the occasion of a womā, who is as easily won as she is lightly lost. Wherefore my sonne, I counsell you to forget such vanities, and henceforth to banish the thought of such a miserable manner of life from you, for it will not only be irkesome vnto you, but also euery vertuous person will condemne you for it. Ah father (answered Amadis) I am now in such extremitie, that it is impossible I should liue any long time, wherefore I humbly pray you to receaue me into your company, & to comfort my poore soule, for that litle time which

## The second Booke of

it hath to remaine in this unhappy body. When the good old man heard him speake with such affection, he said vnto him, I promise you my friend, it is ill done of you (who are a knight yet young and of a comely stature) to fall into such despaire, seeing that women cannot continue their lone, but by the presence of those whom they lone: for by nature they are quickly forgetfull, and light of beleefe, especially when any thing is reported vnto them of such as haue fondly yielded themselves to them, who when they thinke to haue nothing but ioy and contentment, doe find themselves plunged in all sorrow and tribulation, as you now see by experience. Wherefore I pray you henceforth to be more vertuous and constant: and seeing you are borne a kings son, and likely to gouerne a kingdome, returne to the world, for it should be a great hurt to lose you in this sort: and I cannot presume what she might be that hath brought you into this extremitie, seeing that although she were a woman so exquisite as she could not be equalled, yet for her should not such a man as you are be cast away. Father answered Amadis, I aske not your counsell herein, for I now need it not, but for my soules sake. I desire you henceforth to receiue me into your company, which if you refuse to do, I see no other remedie for me, but to die amongst the beasts in this forrest. The old man seeing him so resolute, had such compassion of him, as the teares fell downe his long white beard, and answered him: alas my sonne, my abiding is in a desert place, and I liue a life to streit for you, my hermitage is at the least seuen leagues within the sea, vpon the top of a poore rock: vnto the which no liuing creature can come vlesse it be at the beginning of the spring time. Notwithstanding, I haue alreadie remained thirtie yeares there, exempted from all worldly pleasure, liuing only vpon such small almes, which some people of this country doe bestow vpon me. I promise you father said Amadis, it is the life which I desire, and I once again intreat you, that you would giue me leaue to go with you. The which the hermite at the last garunted, notwithstanding that he had a long time denied him. Herewithall Amadis kissed his feet saying: father command me whatsoeuer you shall please,

for

## Amadis de Gaul.

for to my power I will euer obey you. When the hermite said his evening seruice, after the which (because he had eaten nothing all day) he took forth of his wallet a little bread, and fish dried in the sunne, which was giuen vnto him: and willed Amadis to eat with him, but he refused it although he had ben three daies without tasting any sustenance. Wherefore the hermite said vnto him: my sonne you haue promised to obey me, doe this then which I commaund you, and eat, for if you should die in this obstinacie, your soule should be in very great danger. For this cause Amadis durst not denie him, but did eat a very little, for he sighed continually, not being able to forget the great sorrow wherein he remained. After he had taken this small refection, the good old man spread his cloke abroad and laid him downe thereon, and Amadis at his feet, who was a great while before he could take any rest, tumbling and tossing himselfe as a person very ill at ease, neuertheless in the end, being heauie with long watching, he fell asleepe: and he dreamed that he was locked in a chamber so darke, that he could see no light at all, neither could he find any way to come out thereof, where with he greatly lamented: moreouer he thought that his cousin Mabila and the Damsell of Denmarke came vnto him, hauing before them a beame of the sun, which gaue a great light in so darke a place: they taking him by the hand said vnto him, My lord come forth from hence if it please you, and follow vs into the palace, the which he did. But at his coming forth, he thought that he did see Oriana enuironed with a great flame of fire, which made him so afraid, that he cried out, Helpe, helpe, my lady Oriana burneth: and therewithal he leaped into the fire to saue her. When he took her in his arms, coming through the flame againe without any hurt at all: afterwards he carried her into a garden, the greenest and pleasantest that he had seene. At the lowd crie which Amadis did make, the good hermit awaked, and taking him by the hand, he asked him what he ailed: Father, answered hee, I haue euen now in my sleepe felt such exceeding paine, that I maruell I am not dead. Your crie hath witnessed the same, said he, but let vs rise for it is time to depart. The he got vpon his

## The second Booke of

his asse, and tooke the way toward the hermitage, and Amadis folloved him a foot, talking together of many things, at the last he praied him to giue him one gift which should not be hurtfull vnto him, the which the old man graunted I pray you then said Amadis, that so long as we are together, you would not tell any man whom I am: and henceforth to giue me an other name, such as it shall please you: then after my death you may tell my brethren of me, that they may come fetch my bodie to carie it into Gaule. Your life and death answered the hermit, are in the hands of God, therefore speake no more thereof, for therein you offend him very greiuously: and therefore seeing you know him, loue him, and serue him as you are bound to doe, he will succour and helpe you: notwithstanding what other name will you haue? Such as it shal please you to giue me, said Amadis. And as they talked together, the old man had his eie continually vpon him, and the more he looked on him, the fairer he thought him to be: but he did see him so full of greife as he determined to giue him a name conforable to his excellency and agreeable to his melancholy. Whereupon he said vnto him: my sonne you are yong and of a faire complexion, notwithstanding your life is obscure, by reason of your sorrow, therefore my will is that you be called the Faire Forlorne. Wherewith Amadis was contented, liking very well of the hermite his deuise, who not without great occasion had imposed that name vpon him. And euen as they were overtaken with the night they came vnto the sea side, where they found a little boat which the day before was come to seeke the hermite at his hermitage, wherein they embarked, and within a small time after tooke landing at the poore rocke, so called because of the barrennes of the place, as the old man had declared to him. Who continuing his discourse, said, Sonne I haue heretofore followed the world as you haue done, and my name was Andahod, assuring you that during my yong yeeres, I studied many vaine sciences: but in the end being wearie thereof, I withdrew my selfe into this poore place, where I haue already remained thirty yeeres and more, and neuer departed thence untill yester day that I was at the

buriall

## Amadis de Gaul.

buriall of my sister who died within these few daies. When the faire Forlorne came vnto this solitary place, he was exceeding glad: hoping that in a very short time his sadness and his life would both end at once. Thus he remained in the company of the hermit consuming his youth with weeping and continually lamentations, setting at naught all worldly honours, especially the glory which he had gotten in fighting with Galpan, Abies king of Ireland, Dardan the proud, and many others whom he had overcome, and he began to despise in himselfe all vanities, considering the variableness of fortune, who not long before had so highly aduanced him, that he had entered into the forbidden chamber of Apolidon, as in the beginning of the historie hath been mentioned. But if he had been demanded what moued him so to doe, what would he (thinke you) haue answered: no other thing (as I gesse) but that the displeasure of a weake woman had brought him to this extremity: he would haue tried to colour his fault by the examples of the strong and valiant Hercules, Samson, the wise Salomon, Virgill, and an infinit number of other great and vertuous personages which haue all fallen into the like miserie, being no more able to resist the same than he. And Amadis would haue thought their misfortune sufficient to shadow his miserie, and yet is it quite contrary: for their example might haue warned him to haue shunned the like folly. Was it likely then that fortune would bring him out of his calamitie, he being thus overcome for so small a cause, and to bestow vpon him afterwards more fauours and victories than euer she had done before: me thinketh that she should not: neither yet had she done it, if those things by her executed against him, had not turned to the profit of the persons whom she would fauour, whose liues depended vpon Amadis his safetie, whom she tormented in such sort, as it seemed she had more compassion vpon them, than care of him, as your selfe may iudge. Because that Amadis being as it were brought vnto the period of his life, (when he least hoped of remedie) euen then was he restored vnto his former estate by such means as shall be hereafter related vnto you. But to the end that we stray not too farre from

the

the

## The second Booke of

the order of our historie, you must first vnderstand that which happened to Gandalin after he awaked and found neither Amadis nor his horse: who rising vp in a fright, misdoubted that which was happened, and looked in all places thereabout, notwithstanding he could see nothing but trees and bushes. By means whereof he began to cry and call, yet no body answered him but the echo which resounded thoro the valley: whereby he knew well that Amadis was departed. For this cause he began to make a most sorrowfull lamentation, determining to follow him, and to doe what he could to find him againe, which that he might the better accomplish, he returned where he had left his horse, the which he found, hauing neither saddle nor bridle vpon him, which made him almost beside himselfe. But as he fretted and sought from one place to another, in the middost of the bushes he espied the harness of his horse which he sought, wherefore incontinently he saddled him and mounted vpon him, galloping through the Forrest without knowing which way to take: and in this frensy he rode fure daies together without any stay at all, but at the side of the villages where he only tarried to enquire after Amadis. Notwithstanding he could here no newes of him till the first day, that he entered into a meadow wherein was a fountain, hard by the which Amadis had left his armour. There he beheld a pauillion set vp, and two gentlewomen, vnto whom he came, asking them if they had scene a knight passe by, bearing in his shield two lions sables, in a field *D*. We haue not scene the knight which you demand after, answered they, but we did find his shield and the rest of his armour vpon the brinke of this fountaine. When Gandalin heard this he cried out mainly, and tearing his haire, he said weeping: Ay me he is dead, alas what misfortune is happened, the best knight in y<sup>e</sup> world is he lost: here withall did he encrease his laments so strangely, as both the gentlewomen had great compassion vpon his miserie: alas my lord said he how badly haue I kept you: truly I am worthy to be accounted the most wicked esquire that liueth on the earth, hauing so lewdly forsaken you, and you who were wont to be the defence and refuge of al distressed

sed

## Amadis de Gaul.

sed persons, haue now nor counsell nor comfort of any liuing wight, no not of me caistife as I am, that through my great fault and sluggishnesse, haue left you in your greatest need, euen when I ought best to haue serued you. No sooner had he said these wordes but that he fell downe in a swoond: which when the gentlewomen beheld they cried: alas this esquier is dead, and therewithall they ran vnto him, but he moued not in any sort. Neuerthelesse they bestirred them so well, as they brought him againe to himselfe, and after wards they said vnto him: my freind, you are to blame thus to despaire for a thing whereof you are yet vncertaine. It were more conuenient for you to go seeke your maister, seeing that the vertuous (as you ought to be) do increase their strength, euen when aduersitie most assaileth them. Gandalin knew that they said true, and for the same cause he determined (following their counsell) to trauell so long from place to place, vntill he had newes of Amadis. But I pray you gentlewomen answered he, tell me where you haue found his armour: That will we willingly said they: We were of late in the company of Dom Guillan the Pensif, who within these few days past, deliuered vs from the prison of Gandinos the Malicious, with more then twentie other ladies and gentlewomen, behauing himselfe so valiantly that he hath broken the wicked custome of the castle, and constrained the lord thereof to sweare, neuer more to maintaine the same. And because euerie one had libertie to go whether they would, my fellow and I haue followed him vnto this place, and we haue alredy staied here these foure daies, because that when we came hether first, Guillan knew the armour of him whome you enquire after, which were left vpon the side of the fountaine. And I promise you that neuer knight was more sorrowfull than he, for as soone as he beheld them, he alighted from his horse saieng, Beloue me this place is farre vnworthy to hold the shield of the best knight in the world. Then did he take it vp from the ground, and hanged it vpon this tree. Which done he mounted again vpon his horse, commanding vs expressly that we should keepe it vntill he had found the knight to whom it appertained: and to that end


*H*

10

We did set vp these pauillions which you see, notwithstanding after we had kept the same three whole daies he returned, and arrived but yesterday very late having no newes of him at all, and very early this morning he commanded his esquires to take the rest of his armour which were here found, and he tooke off his owne shield, to hang about his necke the other which we did keepe. In the doing whereof he wept bitterly and said, Cruelly shield thou makest a bad exchange of thy maister, for me: after wards he told vs that he went to the court of king Liuart to present those spoiles vnto quene Brisena, being assured that she would be no lesse sorrowfull then he for the said mischance, and we likewise doe follow after him, to thanke the quene for the good which Guilan hath done for vs for her sake, as he hath commanded vs to doe. Then Gandalin bid them farewell, assuring them, that he would find him, vpon whom his death or life depended, or else he would end his daies in the seeking of him.

CHAP. VII.

How Durin returned vnto the princeesse Oriana, vnto whom he declared the sorrowfull newes of Amadis: and of the great sorrow which she made, after she vnderstood of his despaire.

 Durin having left Patin in the forrest (as you haue heard) made such great hast to return vnto Oriana, to let her know what he had seene of Amadis, as the tenth day following he arrived in the citie of London. But so soone as Oriana perceiued him, her heart throbbed in such sort as she was faine to go vnto her chamber, and lay her downe vpon her bed before she would speake vnto Durin: and shortly after she commanded the Damsell of Denmarke to cause him to come in, and to see that while she talked with him no other should come where she was. Then Durin being on his knees before her, she said vnto him: Durin my freind by the faith that thou owest vnto me, tell me in what estate thou diddest find Amadis, what was his countenance whilest he

he red my letter, and what thou thinkest of the quene Briolania? Madame answered he, by my faith I wil tell you the very truth, although I am sure that vnto you and others, it will seeme in a manner incredible. At my departure from hence (as it pleased you to command me) I went without any stay vnto the citie of Sobradisa, where I found the quene Briolania, who (in my opinion) next vnto you, is the fairest princeesse of the world, and of the best grace. Where I heard newes that my lord Amadis and his fellows were departed to returne vnto this court, but vpon the way they did meet with a gentlewoman, who carried them vnto the Firme-island to proue the strange aduentures thereof: wherevpon incontinently I tooke my way thether, and there I arrived even as my lord Amadis passed the arch of loiall louers, vnder the which none might passe that had in any sort falsified his first loue. Howe said she, hath he so rashly enterprised such an aduenture hauing his disloyalty so fresh befoze his eyes: I know not madam answered Durin, how you beleue it, but sure I am that it happened better vnto him than you thinke for, seeing that he hath gotten more honour than euer any loiall knight receiued, as many can witnesse by the signes which then appeared. And although at that instant Oriana would haue seemed for to dissemble the pleasure which she conceived of these newes, yet could she not so cunningly do the same, but that with extreame joy her suddaine blushing did increase her beauty, for the assurance she had in the loialty of Amadis. But Durin continuing his discourse, said vnto her: madame he hath yet done greater things, for after he had finished this so strange aduenture, he heard newes that my lords Galaor, Florestan and Agraies, thinking to winne the forbidden chamber, were so rudely repulled from the marble pillar, that their liues were in great perill, by meanes whereof my lord Amadis desirous to reuenge their wrongs with an inuincible courage he passed through all the guarded places, and maugre all the enchantments, he entred into the chamber, yet was it not without great daunger and trauaile. Thus did he win the seignory of the Firme-island and all the inhabitants thereof haue already sworne vnto him

homage, and fealtie, according to the custome of the country; which is one of the fairest and strongest places in the world. And I assure you madame, that it is more than an hundred yeares since any living creature hath passed the pillars, but onely my lord Amadis: by whose force and strength we haue scene all the singular things and riches of the pallace of Apolidon, and the aduenturous chamber, which is renowned thoro' all the partes of the earth. During this discourse of his, Oriana was almost rauished with the great ease, and pleasure that she conceived in the hope that one day she should be lady and owner of such singular things, to her owne and her loues contentment, and said vnto Durin, Truly Durin fortune hath ben very fauorable vnto him. Ah madam answered he, nay rather too rigorous, so as I would to God some other had carried him that vnhappy letter which you wrot and I deliuered: how said Oriana, I pray thee tell me, what countenance he shewed in reading it: Madame I will tel you since it please you, answered he, although I am sure that you will be verie sorrie when you shall vnderstand what consequence it turned vnto, and the mischeife it brought vnto the best and faithfullest knight in the world. In what sort said she. You are the cause of his death answered Durin. Out alas said Oriana, what is it thou tellest me: You haue forged the sword that hath wounded him to death, and I carried it to him, so as we are both his murderers. Then declared he the whole circumstance and maner how he deliuered the letter, and the despaire he entred into after he had read it: so as said Durin, he did shortly after that secretly depart from the pallace of Apolidon with Gandalin, Isania gonerour of the isle, and me, and we brought him vnto an hermitage, where he charged vs straightly to follow him no further: then he mounted on horsebacke and taking with him neither helmet, shield, nor lance, he fled ouer a mountain like vnto a mad man. Afterward he rehearsed vnto her all the talke which particularly he had vsed vnto them in taking his leaue of them, and Durin made this discourse with so many teares, as it was very hard to iudge whether he or Oriana had y<sup>e</sup> more sorrowfull heart. And know you madame said he, that after

his

his departure (notwithstanding his command to the contrary) Gandalin and I followed him, and found him asleepe by the side of a fountaine, yet his sleepe was not long, for suddainly he awaked and raising himselfe vp began to make the greatest lamentation in the world, bewailing king Perion his father, then Mabila and others his friends. All this while Gandalin and I hid our selues for feare of his fury, by meanes whereof without any impeachment of vs he passed the most part of the night in the like lamentations, vntill about the breake of day that there chaunced a knight to come singing a song which he had made for the loue of you. The which Durin recited vnto her, as also that which afterwards happened vnto Patin, which so overcharged the heart of Oriana, that she remained in a swoond looking like one that were dead. The which Durin fearing, he called the princeesse Mabila, and the Damzell of Denmarke, vnto whom he said, Go helpe my lady who is in a great perplexitie for a thing which is now too late to be remedied: and if she hath misdone, the punishment is of right due vnto her. Herewithall he departed leauing the women much amased, for they knew not the cause of this inconuenience, much lesse how they might remedy the same: neuerthelesse they vsed her in such sort that she came again vnto herselfe, and casting forth a sigh, she said with a feeble and low voice: Ah wicked woman that I am, when with so great wrong I haue depriued him of life, whom in this world I most loued. And seeing it is out of my power now to reuoke that mischeife, whereof I am the repentant causer, I beseech y<sup>e</sup> (friend) to take my lament in satisfaction of the hurt which I haue purchased vnto you, with the sacrifice which I shall make of mine owne life to follow you vnto the death: so the ingratitude which I haue committed against your loialtie, shall be manifested, your selfe reuenged, and I punished. And as she thought to haue proceeded further, her speech failed her again, wherewith Mabila and the gentlewoman were more abashed than before, so that they called Durin to know what heauie newes he had brought vnto Oriana, who wholly declared it vnto them. Let me alone then said Mabila, for I know wel how

to

## The second Booke of

to remedy this matter. Hereupon they unlaced her, and be-  
 stirreth them so well, that she brought her to life againe :  
 then Mabila demaunded of her how she did. Gentle friend (an-  
 swered she) farre better than I desire : So as I rather desire  
 death than life, for now I do nought els but languish. Where-  
 fore madame, said Mabila : doe you thinke my cosen so incon-  
 stant, that he will not willingly excuse the injury that you  
 haue done vnto him, knowing that extreame loue rather than  
 any other thing constrained you therunto? And if he be gone,  
 as Durin hath told you, it is but to passe away part of his me-  
 lancholy, tarrying vntill his innocency be knowne vnto you:  
 but I am certaine if it pleased you to call him back again, that  
 he is as readie to obey you as euer he was. And behold what  
 you shall doe: entreat him by a letter, that he take no regard  
 vnto that which you did commaund him by Durin, and that  
 which you did, was suddainly after a false report made vnto  
 you of him: and therefore will him to come vnto you to Mire-  
 fleur, where you stay for him to amend your fault at his dis-  
 cretion. Ah my cosen, answered Oriana, do you thinke that he  
 will euer vouchsafe either to respect me, or make one step for  
 me? But do you thinke said Mabila, that the loue he beareth to  
 you is of so little force, that he will not be far more glad to re-  
 couer your good fauour, than he hath ben sorry to be by you for  
 sake? I am verily assured, that to die he wil not displease you.  
 And to accomplish this matter well, it behoueth the Damsell  
 of Denmark to vndertake the charge to find him out, because  
 he knoweth her, and putteth his trust in her. Well, answered  
 Oriana, I am content to be aduised by you. So she took paper  
 and inke, and as they had determined she did write vnto Ama-  
 dis, afterwards the letter was given to the Damsell of Den-  
 marke, with expresse commandment to passe first into Scot-  
 land, thinking that he might be there with Gandales, rather  
 then in any other place. And the better to colour their enter-  
 prise, they aduised the Damsell to tell the quene, that Mabila  
 sent her towards the quene of Scotland her mother, to vnder-  
 stand some newes from her: with the which the quene  
 was well pleased, and gaue her a letter and tokens to present  
 vnto

## Amadis de Gaul.

vnto her. Thus was the gentlewoman dispatch of the which he  
 ted with Durin her brother, and Enil the cosen of Gandales.  
 And so long they rode till they came vnto a port towne called  
 Megill, which seperateth great Britaine from the realme of  
 Scotland. There they took shipping, and they had the winde  
 so faire, that the first day following they landed in the citie of  
 Poligez. Then took they their way toward the knight Gan-  
 dales, whome they met a hunting: but when he beheld the  
 Damsell of Denmarke (knowing that she was a stranger) he  
 staied, enquiring of her what she did seeke in that cuntry.  
 Your selfe answered she, towards whom, two princesses your  
 freinds haue commaunded me to come, to present from them  
 certaine presents which I carie vnto the quene of Scotland.  
 Gentlewoman said he, may it please you to tel me their names.  
 Pea willingly sir said she, the one is my lady Oriana daughter  
 to the mighty king Lisuart, and the other the princesse Mabila  
 whom you know wel inough. He said Gandales, you are most  
 luckily here arrived: and they haue reason to account me  
 their most humble seruant, for so I am, and I pray you most  
 hartily to come and alight at my house, then to morrow we  
 will go together to see the quene: in the meane while doe me  
 this pleasure, as to tell me how Amadis doth. The gentlewo-  
 man was here with much astonished, seeing that she had missed  
 of her purpose: notwithstanding dissembling her sorrow, she  
 answered Gandales: that he was not returned to the court  
 since he departed thence to reuenge Briolania: and it is thought  
 that he is come into these partes with his cosen Agraies, to see  
 the Scottish quene his aunt, and you also: for this cause the  
 quene, and other ladies of his kinred and deare freinds, gaue  
 me in charge to deliuer him a letter, which will be very wel-  
 come vnto him I am sure. And the gentlewoman said thus  
 much, because she knew certainly, that although Amadis  
 would hide him from (knowing that she brought him newes  
 from Oriana) others, yet he would change his mind to speake  
 with her. I would said Gandales that he were here, for I haue  
 a long time greatly desired to see him. Thus talking together  
 at the last they arrived at the castle of Gandales, where he sea-  
 I sed

And the woman thre daies: and the fourth day following, he conducted her vnto the court, where she deliuered to the Scottish quene the letters and presents which the quene Briscna had sent vnto her.

CHAP. VIII.

How Don Guillan the Pensif did bring vnto the court of king Lisuart, the sheild, armor, and sword of Amadis, which he had found lying by the Fountaine of the plaine field.



After that Don Guillan the Pensif was departed from the fountaine where he found Amadis his armour, he rode six daies before he arriued in the court of king Lisuart. And he ordinarily carried the sheild of Amadis about his necke, and neuer toke it of except when he was constrained to fight: then he toke his owne, fearing to deface the other. And as he rode he met with two knights, cosens to Arcalaus, who incontinently knew the sheild of Amadis, and they thought Guillan to be he. Therefore they (who hated him to the death) determined to assaile him, and said one to another: cuen now will we carie the head of this villaine vnto our uncle Arcalaus. This they spake so lowd that Guillan heard it, wherwith being thoroughly chafed he answered them. *Wallards* you reckon without your host, for neuer did traitor affright me, no more shall you, seeing I know you for kinsmen to Arcalaus, and as wicked as himself. Then pulled he down the visor of his helmet, couched his launce, and ranne vpon them. Now they were young and strong, so that they defended themselves stoutly: notwithstanding at the last they could not long resist him that had charged them. Who after he had some small time fought with them, thrust his sword in the throat of the eldest, and the other fled vp to wards the top of the mountaine, who was not long pursued by Guillan, because he was a little wounded, wherupon

on he let him go and followed on his way, along the which he rode so far, vntill he arriued at a castle belonging vnto a knight of his acquaintance, where he lodged for that night, being then very late. But the next day (as he would haue departed from his lodging) his host seeing him without a lance, gaue him one, from thence he rode so long that he came nere to a river named *Guisan*, ouer the which there was a bridge no broader then for two horses to passe ouer afront. And approaching more nere therevnto, he beheld a knight enteriug vpon the same whose shield was vert, a bend Argent. This he knew to be his cosen Ladasin; and on the other side he saw another knight readie to fight, who forbade Ladasin from passing ouer, except he would breake a launce with him, but Ladasin answered him, that he would not stay for so small a thing, and herewithall couering him with his sheild, he set spurres vnto his horse. As much did he that kept the passage, who was mounted vpon a great bay courser, and did beare in his sheild argent a lion sables, and his helmet all blacke. Their incounter was so strong, that Ladasin fell into the water, where without doubt he had ben drowned (as well for the waight of his armor, as also for the height of the place from whence he fel) if he had not taken hold of certaine willowes, by the means wherof he got vnto the banke side. In the meane season he that had ouerthrowne him returned fair and softly from whence he was departed. Then Guillan seeing his cosen in such daunger ran speedily to helpe him, and caused him to be pulled vp by his esquires, and afterwards he said vnto him: trust me cosen without the helpe of these dogges you had ben in great danger, and therefore all strange knights should feare to iust vpon such bridges: for those which keepe such passages haue their horses no small time experienced for y purpose, with whom (more then by their own prowess) they gaine the honour and reputation ouer a number of better knights than themselves are. And as for me, I would rather turn out of the way a dayes iorney then put my selfe in such hazard, were it not to reuenge you if I can. Now the horse of Ladasin had not followed his maister but was passed ouer to the other side of the river, and the knight of the bridge

his esquires were there ready to take him, who carried him into a pleasant and strong towne seated in the middle of the water. Wherefore Guillan took his shield, and couching his lance, he called vnto the knight of the bridge, that he should take heed of him, who ran against him, and they met together with a most strong encounter: neuertheless it fell out so well for Guillan, that he overthrew his enemy together with his horse into the river; and himselfe had sped little better (for he was unhorsed as well as the other) if in falling his horse had not slipped by the one side of him; and he taken hold of certain stakes by the which he got vpon the bridge againe; from whence he might perceiue the knight in the river, who hauing caught hold by the taile of the horse of Guillan, was brought to shoare on the one side, and his horse came to the other side, where the squires of Ladasin were ready to take hold of him. Thus against their willes the two knights made exchange of their horses, and therefore Guillan sent vnto the knight to tell him that if he would restore his horse and his fellowes, that they would send ouer his which their esquires had taken, and that they would depart. What answered the knight vnto him that brought the message, think they to escape so lightly from my hands: yea truly said the other, for they haue done as much as the custome of the passage requireth. So yet answered the knight, because we were both overthorne: and therefore they must win the bridge by the sword, if they will passe ouer. Will you then said the other compell them to fight? I thinke you should be satisfied with this iniury which already you haue done vnto them, seeing that all bridges ought to be free for euery passenger. I care not answered the knight, go quickly and tell them, that they must feele (will they nill they) how my sword cutteth. When he leaped vpon his horse most lightly without any helpe of his stirrop, afterwards coming nere vnto Guillan he said vnto him very feircely and boldly: knight your embassadour hath bene ouer tedious in deliuering his message, but before you escape me, you must of force tell me whether you be any of the subjects to a king called Lisuart, or any of his houshold. Wherefore answered Guillan. I would it

it were my luck said the other, to haue him now in your stead, for by my head he should not raigne one day longer. When Guillan heard him say so, none could be more angry than he was, and therefore answered him: in god faith knight if king Lisuart my lord were in my come, I am very sure, that he would easily make thee acknowledge this thy great presumption: but since he is absent, and that I know the hurt that thou wouldest do vnto him, I haue a greater desire to fight against thee, than euer I had against any other knight. And if I can (being his subject, and a knight of his house) I will chastise thee in such sort that so good a prince shall be henceforth free from all thy malice. I doe not beleue that said the other: for before it be none, I will make thee glad to carrie a message vnto him: not withstanding before thou receauest thy desert, my will is, thou shalt know both who I am, and what presents I will send vnto him by thee. Guillan was very much displeased with the knights words, and hardly would he haue deferred the combat so long, had it not ben that he promised to tell him his name, wherefore he staied a while to here what he would say. Know thou then said the knight, that I am Gandalod sonne to Baisman, late lord of Sanluega, whom king Lisuart most treacherously did put to death in the citie of London. The presents which I will send vnto him by thee, shall be the heads of foure knights of his court whom I keepe prisoners (and one of them is Giontes his nephew) together with thy right hand also, which I will hang about thy necke, after I haue seperated it from thy arme. Wild traitor answered Guillan, if thou canst performe that thou braggest of, it were a great deale, but I beleue thou shalt proue thy self a liar: and so saying, he strooke at him. When there began betwene them a sharpe and cruell combat: for without any breathing, they laid at each other so feircely, that Ladasin and his esquires who were present, did not thinke that any of them could escape the death. Neuertheless they behaued them so valiantly, that one could not iudge who had the best: for they were expert knights, hardy and exercised in armes, so that knowing how to defend themselves from blowes could hurt them to the quicke. Now when their

battle was at the hottest, they heard the winding of a horn from the top of the tower, wherewithall Guilan was abashed, thinking it to be some new supply come to his enemy, and on the other side, Gandalod suspected it to be some revolt of the captives which he had in his prisons. And therefore either of them did their best to vanquish his enemy before the succours should come: so that suddenly Gandalod rushed upon Guilan thinking to unhorse him, but Guilan embraced him so hard that they both fell to the ground tumbling one over another, yet holding their swords fast in their hands, but it happened so well for Guilan that he had his enemy under him. By means wherof before the other could rise he gave him five or six great blows with his sword, which in such sort amazed him, that from thenceforth he wared more feeble. notwithstanding getting up upon his feet he both well defended himselfe, and better assailed his adversary, giving sufficient knowledge of the little good will he wished unto his enemy: who so sorely pressed upon him, that he was constrained to recoil and turne his backe. Therefore Guilan marking where he was worst armed, did hit him such a blow with his sword upon the arme, that he quite parted it from his shoulder. So as with the extreame greife thereof he cast forth a loud cry, flying towards the tower: but Guilan overtook him, and laid so fast hold upon his helmet, that he pulled it from his head. Then setting his sword to his throat he said unto him, Believe me sir, you shall now goe to king Lisuart to present him with other heads then you determined, but if you will not obey me, your own shall satisfie me. Alas answered Gandalod, I had rather yield my selfe to the mercie of the king then to die presently. Whereupon after he had given his faith unto Guilan, they mounted on horsebacke, and Ladasin with them. At that instant, they heard a great tumult within the tower, and beheld one of the warders running away, whom they staied to know what the matter was: who told them that the prisoners had found the means to unbind themselves, and to come forth of the dungeon wherein they were kept, afterwards how they were armed, and had already slaine the most part of his fellows. He

had no sooner ended his speech, when they beheld some of those which he spake of, over the gate of the tower, and three or foure others which pursued a knight, and seven halbardiers, that fled towards a wood hard by, and when those which had gained their liberty perceived Guilan and Ladasin, they cried unto them, that they should kill those traitors which had escaped from them. Wherefore Guilan and his cosen ran before and slue foure of them: the rest saved themselves with their lightnes, excepting onely the knight who was taken. Then came the prisoners to salute Guilan, whom they all knew, and after some talke which they had together, Guilan said unto them: my lords I cannot tarrie long with you, for I am constrained to goe forthwith to king Lisuart, but my cosen Ladasin shall beare you company untill you have refreshed you, and afterwards I pray you to come unto the court, and to bring with you these two knights whom I deliver into your keeping, untill king Lisuart have taken such order for them, as to his maiestie shall seeme best: and let one of you remain here for the guard of this place, untill I have otherwise provided for it. The which they promised him to performe, thus taking leaue of them he took his shield from his necke, and gave it unto his esquires, and taking the shield of Amadis, (as he was accustomed) the teares stood in his eyes. Wherewithall the others being much amazed, demanded of him, what moved him thus to take his shield from his necke, and place an other in stead thereof with so great sorrow. Ah answered he, this shield belongeth to the best knight in the world, then he rehearsed unto them the manner how he had found it, with the rest of the armour of Amadis, whom he had since searched for through all the country without hearing any newes of him: wherewithall every one of them were very sorry, fearing least some great misfortune had happened him. Thus Guilan followed on his way, and rode so long that (without any further trouble) he arrived in the court of king Lisuart: where it was already knowne how Amadis had ended the adventures of the firme island, and gained the seignory thereof: in like sort how he was departed from thence secretly, in great anguish.

Prerethelesse they were all ignorant of the cause thereof, except those whom I before haue told you of. Thus Guillan entered into y<sup>e</sup> haule, hauing about his necke the sheild of Amadis who was presently knowne of all the assemblie, wherefore they flocked about him to here what he would say: but the king was formost, who demanded what newes he had of Amadis. It may please your maiestie answered Guillan, I know none: neuerthelesse, if it please you I will before the quene recite how I did find his armour, sword, and his sheild which here you may see. Truly said the king I am very well pleased, for since he was her knight, it is reason that she first know what is become of him. Saying so he tooke Guillan by the hand, and led him where the quene was. Then Guillan kneeling downe said vnto her weeping, Madame not many daies since I found all the armour of Amadis with his sheild left all alone hard by a fountaine, which is called the fountain of the plaine field: wherewithall I was so sorrowfull, that euen at the same instant I fastened the sheild vpon a tree, leauing it in the keeping of two gentlewomen that were in my company, vntill that I had gone through all the country, to enquire where he was become. But I was neither so fortunat to find him, nor so happy to here any newes of him, wherefore knowing the desert of so good a knight, who had neuer any desire, but to imploy himselfe to doe you seruice, I determined seeing I could not bring him to you, to bring you his armes as witness of the dutie which I do owe both to your maiestie and also to him: the which you may command (if you please) to be set in an open place, where every one may see them, as well to here newes of him, by such strangers as ordinarily repaire vnto this court, as also to encourage all such as follow arms, to take example by him that was owner of them: who by his high knighthood, hath gained the cheifest reputation amongst all those that euer buckled cuirasse on their backs. When the quene vnderstood such newes of Amadis, neuer was any ladie more sorrowfull, and answered Guillan: It is great pitie for the losse of so good a knight: for I am sure that many at this day doe live, which will be sorry for his losse: and I giue you

most

most heartie thanks for that which you haue done for him and me together: assuring you that those which wil put themselves forward to find him, shall giue me and all other ladies cause to wish them well for his sake, which was so much at their commandement. But if the quene for these newes was any whit sorry, the king and those of his company were no lesse sad: yet was it nothing to the greife which Oriana sustained. For if before she was vexed for the great fault which she had committed, at that instant her paine redoubled with so great a melancholy, that it was impossible for her to stay there any longer, but she withdrew her selfe into her chamber. And casting her downe vpon her bed she began to cry: ah wicked woman that I am, I may now well say that all the felicitie that euer I had is but a plaine dreame, and my torment is a very certaine truth, seeing that if I receiue any contentment, it is onely by the dreames which doe nightly solicit me, for when I awake all forward fortune afflicteth my poore spirit, so as if the day be vnto me a greivous martirdome, the darknes onely bringeth me pleasure and comfort, because in my sleepe I think that I am before my sweet freind, but being awake and quite depriued of that great ioy, maketh me too much to feele his absence. Ah my eyes, no more eyes but floods of teares, you are much abused, seeing that being shut you only behold him that contenteth you: and no sooner opened, but all the torment in the world commeth at once to blind them: at the last this death which I feele so nere at hand shall deliuer me from this care: and you sweet freind shall be reuenged of the most ingratfull woman that euer was borne. Then like a furious woman she rose by determining to throw her selfe headlong from the window downe to the ground: but Mabila who had followed her preventing such an inconuenience stayed her, setting before her the infamy which she might get, if it were but knowne that she were so minded: and moreover she did assure her that Amadis would shortly returne, saying vnto her: How now madame: where is the constancie of a kings daughter, and that wisdom for which you are so much renowned: Haue you already forgotten the mischance that

h

was

## The second Booke of

was likely to haue happened vnto you, by means of the false newes that Arcalaus brought vnto the court this last yeare: And now because Guillan hath found my tokens armes is it therefore likely that he should be dead: Belæue me, you shall see him againe shortly, and he will come vnto you so soone as he hath sene your letters. This counsell was authozised with such persuaſiue reasons, that Oriana appeased part of her tozment: but yet these newes so greatly troubled her mind, that had it not ben for the wiſdome of Mabila (who oftentimes persuaaded her to be quiet) there had happened a meruelous inconuenience: but in the end she kne w so well how to preuaile with her, that she resolved vpon this, that the gentlewoman of Denmarke would bring him againe. And as they were in these tearmes, one came to tell them that the knights and gentlewomen which Guillan had deliuered from prison were arriued, wherefore Mabila seeking to withdraw Oriana from fancies, brought her where the quene was, vnto whom the two gentlewomen (that had kept the sheild of Amadis) recited the lamentation which they had sene an esquier make, when he knew the armour and sheild that Guillan had found vpon the side of the Fountaine of the plaine field. The king was likewise present in whose eies stood a flood of tears, thinking assuredly that Amadis was dead. Then Ladasin and his fellows were sene to come in, who brought with them Gandalod prisoner, together with the other knight, whom they presented vnto the king on the behalfe of Guillan, declaring vnto him both the manner of the combat, the talke that passed betwene Gandalod and Guillan, and also how that during their incounter, the knights that were in the deep dungeon of his tower had found the means to deliuer themselves. As this true said he to Gandalod, I caused not long since thy father to be burned in this citie, for his great treason, and thou shalt likewise be there hanged with thy companion, because thou hadst conspired my death. Then forthwith he commanded them to be hanged ouer the city waulls, right ouer against the place where Barſinan was burned, as it hath ben recited vnto you.

CHAP.

Amadis de Gaul.

## CHAP. IX.

How the Faire Forlorne being in the poore rocke with the Hermit, there arriued a ship in the which was Corisanda, who sought for her freind Florestan, and of that which happened vnto them.



**O**n the day the faire Forlorne being set hard by the Hermit, nere vnto the doze of their little house, the old man said vnto him: I pray you my son, tell me the dreame that you had, when you awaked on a suddaine sleeping hard by me nere vnto the Fountaine of the plaine field. Cruelly father answered he, I wil willingly tell it you, and I most humbly beseech you likewise to let me vnderstand be it for god, or bad, what you thinke thereof. Afterwards he recited the dreame in such sort as you haue heard, keeping onely the names of the gentlewomen secret. Then the Hermit remained a good while pensif, when beholding the faire Forlorne, he began to smile, and said vnto him: My child, I assure you, that you haue now more cause to reioice then euer you had: but yet I would haue you know how I vnderstand it. The dark chamber in the which you thought your selfe to be, out of which you were not able to come forth, signifieth this great tribulation wherein you now are. The gentlewomen which afterwards opened the doze vnto you, are some of your freinds that continually solicit your cause vnto the ladie whom you so seruently loue, with whom they haue so much preuailed, that they shall withdraw you from this place. The sun beame which went before them, are letters of reconciliation that she sendeth vnto you: by meanes whereof you shall leaue me. The fire that inuironed this ladie, sheweth the great loue, together with the sad laments that she maketh for your absence, as well as you doe for hers. And by the faire garden where vnto you did beare her, draw-

ii

ing

ing her forth of the flame, signifieth the great pleasure which you shall both haue at your meeting. Truly my son, I know that seeing the habit and estate whereunto I am called, such speeches as these become me not at all: neuerthelesse knowing that it is for your good, I am sure that I doe not amisse in this counselling a person so comfortlesse as you are. Herewith all the faire Forlorne fell vpon the ground to kisse his feet, reioicing that he had happened into the company of a person so holie, that knew how to comfort him so well in his aduersitie, desiring very hartily, that whatsoeuer the holie man had told him, might so come to passe, and he said vnto the Hermit: my father seeing it hath pleased you to doe me so much good, as to expound this dreame, I pray you likewise to tell me the meaning of one other, which I dreamed the night before I came from the Firme-land. Then did he recite it word by word vnto him. Wherevpon the aged man answered him, My son, by this you may plainly see that which already is happened vnto you: for I assure you that the place ouershadowed with trees where you thought that you were, and the great number of people which at the first made such great ioy about you, signifieth the Firme-land which you haue conquered, to the great pleasure of all the inhabitants thereof. But the man which came vnto you with a box full of bitterness, is the messenger of the ladie that gaue you the letter: and your selfe doth know better then any other, whether he brought you bitterness or no, by the discourse which he had with you. The sorrow which afterwards you did behold in the persons which before were so ioyfull, are they of the Ile, who at this present are very heauie for your absence. The apparell which you threw off, are the teares which you haue shed. The stony place wherein you entered enuironed with water, this rocke witnesseth vnto you what it is. The religious man that did speake vnto you in an unknowne language, is my selfe who doe instruct you in holy writ, which you neither vnderstand, nor can comprehend. Father answered the faire Forlorne. I know verilie that you say the truth, which giueth me great hope of that which you haue declared of the other: but the continual greife

and

and melancholie wherein I liue, hath already ouermaistered me, that I beleue if the good which you promise vnto me doe not the sooner ease my care, death will first seize vpon my sorrowfull corps. Notwithstanding the Hermit knew how to persuaade him so well, that from thenceforth he shewed a little merrier countenance then before he had done, and began to turne his sorrow to some solace, vsing to angle for fish with two nephewes of the old man, that kept him company. Neuertheles the most part of the time he withdrew himselfe vnto a secret place hard by the sea side, which was ouershadowed with diuerse sorts of trees: and there oftentimes he cast his sight vnto the Firme-land, which put him in remembrance of those fauours wherevnto fortune had called him, and the wrong that Oriana did vnto him, he hauing neuer offended. Alas said he, haue I deserued this entertainment to be vanished, without hauing offended so much as in thought? Truly deere freind, if my death were agreeable vnto you, you haue means inough to giue it me more speedily, without making me thus to liue in languishing. The onely deniall of your good grace the very first day that you accepted me for your knight, had ben sufficient at that time to haue made me die a thousand deathes. Many other lamentations did the faire Forlorne euer day make, in this solitary place, wherein he toke so great pleasure that oftentimes he there passed away both the day and the night: so as one time finding himselfe more frolicke in his mind, then of a long time he had ben, he made this song following.

Sith that the victorie of right deserv'd,  
By wrong they doe withhold for which I serv'd;  
Now sith my glorie thus hath had a fall,  
Glorious it is, to end my life withall.  
By this my death likewise my woes release,  
My hope, my ioy, my inflamed loue doth cease.  
But euer will I mind my during paine:  
For they to end my glorie, and my gaine,  
My selfe haue murdered, and my glorie slaine.

It is

Thus

Thus the faire Fozlozne passed away the time, waiting vntill fate or better fortune should bring him forth of this misery. But it happened that one night lying vnder the trees (as he was accustomed) about the break of day he heard very nigh him the sound of a most sweet instrument, wherein he took so great pleasure, that he gaue attentiu eare therevnto a good while, amazed notwithstanding from whence it might proceed. Knowing the place to be solitary that no other there remained but the Hermit, his two nephewes, and himselfe: wherefore he rose vp, without making any noise at all, and approached more nere to see what it might be. When he beheld two yong gentlewomen sitting by a fountaine, who (tuning their voices to the sound of a lute) did sing a most pleasant song: neuertheless fearing to trouble their mirth, he stood still a great while without being by them perceived. Afterwards he came forth and disclosed himselfe, saying vnto them: Truly gentlowomen your musicke hath made me this day to lose matins, for the which I am very sorrie. When these women heard him speake (having not scene him at all vntill that time) they were much afraid. Notwithstanding one of them more bold then her fellow answered him: My freind we did not thinke to offend you with this our mirth, but seeing we haue so luckily found you, tell vs (if it please you) who you are, and how this desert place is called. In truth my faire gentlewomen, said the faire Fozlozne, this place is called the Pore rocke: wherein there liueth an Hermit vpon the top thereof in his little hermitage. As for me I am a pore man that keepe him companie, doing great and hard penance for the sin and wickenesse which I haue committed. Gentle freind answered they, may we find in this place (for two or thre daies onely) any house wherein we may place at ease a ladie both rich and mighty, so tormented with loue that she is euen at deaths doze there with. Trust me said he, there is no other lodging in this rocke but the little cabinet wherein the Hermit doth lie, and one other that I doe sleepe in sometime: but if the Hermit will lend you mine, I am content (to doe you a pleasure) to lie in the meane time abroad in the fieldes, as I commonly

we

## Amadis de Gaul.

use to doe. The gentlewomen gaue him heartie thanks, and bidding him good morrow they departed towards a pavilion: within the which the faire Fozlozne beheld a most beautifull ladie vpon a bed. Wherevpon he knew that the same was she of whom they told him. But looking farther off, he did see foure armed men walking by the sea side, who scouted abroad, whilst five others did take their rest, and he also perceined a ship at ancre well appointed. The sunne was already vp, when he heard the hermitage bell to ring, which made him to goe vnto thether. Where he found the Hermit making him ready to go to seruice: vnto whom he told that there were people newly arrived in the rocke, and that if it were his pleasure he would willingly goe call them to heare mattins. So then answered the Hermit, and I will stay for them. And as he went downe the rocke, he met the ladie, whom the knights carried toward the hermitage: wherefore he returned to helpe to make ready the Hermit, who seeing the lady was come, began seruice. When the faire Fozlozne being amongst the women, began to remember the time when he was in the court of king Lisuart, and of the pleasure that he was wont to haue with the princeesse Oriana, and therewithal he began to weepe so bitterly, that the gentlewomen perceiued it and did very much wonder thereat. Notwithstanding they thought that it was for the contrition of his sinnes, and seeing him yong, faire, and comelie, they could not think what to presume thereof. When the Hermit had made an end of seruice, they came to salute him, praying him for Gods sake, to lend them some little chamber for their ladie (who was wearie of the sea, and extremely sicke) wherein she might take her rest, for a daie or twaine. In truth faire ladies answered he, there are here no more then two small cabinets, in one of them I remaine (and if I can so long as I liue, neuer woman shall come therein) and the other is for this pore man which doth such great penance, wherein sometimes he sleepeth, and I would be verie sorry that he should be put out thereof against his will. Father said the faire Fozlozne, doe not let for me to doe them a pleasure, for I am very well content for this time to haue no other

lod:

## The second Booke of

lodging them vnder the trees. Well said the Hermit, let it be so a Gods name. Then the faire Forloze conduced them vnto his cabanet, where the gentlewomen set vp a rich bed for their mistris who was forthwith carried thither. And because it was told the faire Forloze that her sickness proceeded of extreame loue, he tooke more heed to her behauiour then to any of the rest: and he perceiued that her eies were still full of teares, and that her sighes were at commandement: wherefore he drew the two gentlewomen apart, whom in the morning he had found playing on the lute, and earnestly intreated them to tell him the occasion of the great sickness that their mistris sustained. Freind answered they, if you marke her well you shall find that she is very faire, although that now her disease hath abated a great part of her beauty: for she hath neither comfort nor ioy by reason of the absence of a knight that she goeth to seeke in the house of king Lisuart, whom she so feruently loueth, that if short time doe not graunt some ease to her passion, it is impossible that her life should continue long. When the faire Forloze heard king Lisuart named, he could not reframe from teares, and he had a greater desire then before, to know the name of the knight that she loued: therefore he requested them very earnestly to tell him his name, in good sooth answered the gentlewoman, hardly may you know him: for he is not of this country: yet is he esteemed the best knight in the world, next vnto two other of his kin. Alas my faire gentlewomen said he, for Gods sake name him vnto me, and the two other whom you so much extoll. Truly answered they we are contented, vpon this condition that first when we haue done, you doe tell vs whether you be a knight or not, and afterward your name. I am content therewith said the faire Forloze, so great is my desire to know that which I demaund of you. When one of them said vnto him: the knight which this lady loueth, is called Dom Florestan, brother to the good knight Amadis of Gaule, and to Dom Galaor, and he is the sonne of king Perion of Gaule, and of the countesse of Salandria. You say true answered he, and I verily beleue that you cannot say so much good of him as he deserueth.

## Amadis de Gaul.

deserueth. What said the gentlewomen, doe you know him then? It is not yet long said he, since I did see him in the house of the quene Briolania, for whom his brother Amadis, and his cosen Agraies did fight against Abiseas and his two sons, and thether he, with his brother Galaor arriued some few daies after the combat: and I thinke him to be one of the fairest knights in the world. As concerning his prowes, I haue many times heard Dom Galaor himselfe speake thereof, who fought a combat with him as he said. This combat said she was the cause that he left my ladie in the selfe same place, where they first knew one another. I thinke then, answered the faire Forloze, that she is called Corisanda. You say true said the gentlewomen. In truth answered he, I am now lesse sorry for her sickness than before, for I know Florestan to be so wise, and of so good behauiour, that I am sure he will doe all that which she shall command him. God graunt it said she, but seeing we haue satisfied you, acquite you of your promise and tell vs who you are. Gentlewomen answered the faire Forloze, I am a knight who haue heretofore had more pleasure in the vanities of the world than now I haue, for the which I here abide sharpe penance, my name is the faire Forloze. By my truth said one of them, you haue taken a good course, if you are able therein to continue. And because there is no reason now to leaue our mistris all alone in this her great melancholy, we bid you fare well, and do goe vnto her to passe away the time with such musicke as you did heare this morning. When the faire Forloze departed, but he was presently called backe againe, for as soone as the gentlewomen had plaied two or three songs, they rehearsed vnto Corisanda all that he said of Florestan, and that the poore man which did penance, had seen him not many daies before. Wherefore she sent to pray him to come vnto her, and in the mean while she said vnto her women: assure you this Hermit that knoweth Florestan, must needs be some great personage disguised. At the same instant the faire Forloze was come, and she said vnto him: my freind, my women tell me that you know Dom Florestan, and that you doe very well leue him, I pray you (by the holy order that

## The second Booke of

you professe) to tell me what acquaintance you haue had with him, and where you did last see him. When the faire Forlozne told her more of him then he had told vnto the gentlewomen, and how he knew very well, that he and his brethren, with their cosen Agraies had ben in the firme-land: for he had there left them, and neuer since had seen them. Ah said she, I beleue that you are something a kin vnto him, seeing the great good you report of him. Madame answered the faire Forlozne, I loue him intirely, as well for his valour, as also for that his father made me knight, which maketh me the more bounden vnto his children: and I am very sorrie for the newes that I haue heard of Amadis before I did come vnto this desert. What are they said Corisanda. Truly answered he, comming hether I met with a gentlewoman at the entrie of a forrest which sung a pleasant song for the tune, but very pittifull by reason of the matter that it contained. When I enquired of hir who made it, and she answered me, that it was a knight, vnto whom God (if it be his pleasure) send more ioy than he had when he made it, for his song doth very well witnesse that his greife proceeded from too extream loue. And because I liked it well, I remained with the gentlewoman so long untill I had learned it: moreover she did assure me that Amadis did make it, and that he did shew her the song at that time when by his melancholie he was most maffred. I pray you said Corisanda, teach it vnto these two gentlewomen, for by that which you say, loue held him then in as great bondage as he now holdeth me. I will doe it answered he, both for the honour of him and also of you, although it be a thing farre vnseemely for me to doe. Herewithall he withdrew the gentlewomen apart, and taught them the song with the tune thereof, wherein they tooke great pleasure, because the faire Forlozne did sing it with a lamentable and a soft voice, which yelded more harmony and aptnes, both to the tune and the matter, then he could if he had ben at more libertie in bodie and mind: and the gentlewomen learned it so cunningly, that many times after they did sing it before their mistris, who taried foure daies in the poore rocke, and the fifth she embarked. But before she departed, she de-

manded

## Amadis de Gaul.

manded of the faire Forlozne whether he would remaine any long time in that place. Madam answered he, nothing but my death shall draw me from hence. I doe much meruaile said Corisanda what moueth you to doe so: yet seeing that you are in such a mind, I will in no sort dissuade you from it: so saying she entred into her ship with her company, bidding the Hermit farwell. When setting saile, the wind was so fauourable, that in few daies after they landed in great Brittain, and arrived in the citie of London, where at that time king Lisuart remained. Who knowing of her arrival, he together with his quene receiued her royally. The king to honour her the more, caused her to be lodged in his owne pallace. And some few daies after, as they were discoursing together, the quene said vnto her, God cosen, the king charged me to tell you that he taketh your comming hether to see him, so thankfully, that if you haue any thing to doe with him, he will imploy his best means to pleasure you. Madame, answered Corisanda, I giue the king most humble thankses, and your grace also: there is nothing that importuneth me more, then the absence of Dom Florestan, whom I thought to haue found in this court. Cosen said the quene, we haue at this time no other newes of him, but that he is gone in search of his brother Amadis, who of late is lost, we not knowing the cause thereof. When she told her how he had won the firme-land, and that afterwards he departed secretly from his fellows: especially the maner how Dom Guiland found his armour, and what diligence he had vsed to vnderstand what was become of him. When Corisanda did see that she was frustrat of her intention, and vnderstood of the losse of Amadis, the teares stood in her eyes saying, Alas what will become of my lord and freind Florestan, I am sure (considering the loue that he beareth vnto his brother) that if he cannot find him, he will lose himselfe, so that I shall neuer while I liue see him any more: the quene comforted her so well that she receiued some hope to heare newes from him very shortly. Now Oriana was by, who had heard all this talk, and the loue that Corisanda did beare vnto Dom Florestan, brother to Amadis: for which cause she had the more desire to be

U g

her

her honoz, so as she and Mabila did ordinarily keepe her companie, taking great pleasure to heare her recite the loue that passed betwixt her and her freind, the cause of their parting, and the trauaile which afterwards she had endured in hope to find him. And as she made this discourse, she remembred her of the time when she remained in the poore rock, where she found a knight doing penance, who during her abode there, taught a song vnto her women: which Amadis had made being in great melancholie, as the companion of the Hermit had assured her. Madame answered Mabila, I pray you seeing your gentlewomen haue learned it, commaund them to sing it before my ladie Oriana: for I shall be very glad to heare it, seeing it is made by Amadis, who is mine owne cosen. Belæue me said Corisanda, I am very well content, assuring you that it cannot better please you then it will delight me, because of the nêrenesse of the linage that is betwixt my lord Florestan and him. Then she sent for the gentlewomen's lutes, who played and did sing the song of Amadis so sweetly, that it ministred both mirth and mone vnto the ladies which vnto them listened: ioy to the eare, content for the melodie, and greife to the mind, in feeling his passion, that was so grievously pained. But Oriana whom it most of all touched, toke more heed vnto the matter than the musick, knowing the mischeife whereof she was cause, and the great reason that Amadis had to complaine. Whereupon she was suddainly stricken with so great sorrow, that she went into a wardrobe, ashamed for the tears that had issued from her eyes in so good a company, from which she could not abstaine. Notwithstanding as she withdrew herselfe, Mabila (to couer this fault) said vnto Corisanda, So farre as I perceiue, Oriana is not wel, wherefore I am constrained to leaue your company at this time, and to goe helpe her: nevertheless, if it pleased you I would willingly know, what was the behauior of him that taught your gentlewomen the song, and wherefore he remained in the poore rock: for no doubt he did then know what was become of Amadis. Then Corisanda rehearsed vnto her in what sort they did find him, and the talke he had with her: but said she, I did neuer see a man

man more pensif, nor more faire, considering the miseries he endured. Mabila very suddainly began to suspect that it was Amadis himselfe, who being so far from all hope, had chosen such a solitarie place, because he would not be seene of any living wight, and at the same instant she departed towards Oriana, whom she found weeping bitterly. Vnto whom (with a smiling countenance) she said, Madame, In seeking after newes, sometimes one learneth more then he thinketh vpon, witnes this which I haue vnderstood of Corisanda. The knight so sad, that is named the faire Forlorne, in the poore rocke, is Amadis and no other, who desirous to obey your commandement hath in such sort withdrawn himselfe, because he would neither be seene of you nor of any other person: therefore I pray you reioice, for you shall shortly draw him hither againe. Alas answered Oriana, may it be possible? I would I might be so fortunat to embrace him in my armes before I die, and belæue me cosen (said she to Mabila) that if I may once again haue him, I wil giue him such an occasion to pardon me, that he shal forget all the wrong which I haue done vnto him. But then verie suddainly like a person doubtful and fearfull to lose that which she loued, she began to make a greater lamentation than before, crying: ah my cosen, haue pitie vpon me, I am in worse case than if I were dead, vnfortunat woman as I am: I haue iustly lost by my folly, him vpon whom my god, my ioy, and my life doth wholly depend. How now madame said Mabila, euen when most hope is presented vnto you, do you then most torment your selfe? Assure you vpon my faith, if the gentlewoman of Denmarke do not bring you newes of him, that I wil find the meanes to supplie her want: being sure, that it is he which nameth himselfe the faire Forlorne, and no other, and repose you vpon me herein.

CHAP. X

How the gentlewoman of Denmarke going in search of Amadis, after long trauaile, colting along many strange Islandes, by chance she arriued in the poore rock, where Amadis was, who was called the Faire Forlorne, whom she knew, and how they returned together towards Oriana.

## The second Booke of



**D**inne whole daies did the Damsell of Denmarke remaine with the quene of Scotland, not so much for her pleasure, nor for to rest her selfe from the stormes of the sea, as for the desire she had to learne some newes of Amadis in the country wherin she thought assuredly to find him: being assured that if she should returne vnto her mistris, without bringing her some newes, that she could not afterwards liue one houre, knowing in what anguish she had left her. Nevertheless not being able at that instant to take any better course in her affairs, after shee had vsed all the diligence therein that possibly she could, she determined to returne into great Brittaine, so sorrowfull as might be. When she caused a ship to be made readie, wherein she embarked: but the deffenies pittying these two persons, would in this matter make manifest how much they could performe, in giuing wordings to vnderstand, that no man (how valiant or discret soeuer) can helpe themselves without their diuine aide. For as soon as the mariners had waied their anchors and hoysed their sailes, hoping to set their course for London, the wind and tempest raised such a storme, that without any sterage at all, the ship was tossed with so great rage, that the mariners and all the rest despairing of health, expected no other buriall but in the fishes bellies. And thus they remained two daies and two nights, not knowing where they were, much lesse what they should doe. In the end the sea being appeased, and the storm past, about the breake of day they discovered the rocke, where they toke landing: and because some of the mariners (who knew the place) did tell the Damsell of Denmarke, that Andahod the deuott Hermit had there his residence, she determined to go heare deuine seruice, and to giue God thanks for the good that he had done for them in deliuering the from such perill: and without longer stay she began to goe by the rocke, accompanied with Durin and Enil. At the same time the faire Forlozne (who by chaunce had passed that night vnder the trees, as he was accustomed) percei-

ued

## Amadis de Gaul.

ued them, and seeing that they came towards him, because he would not be seen he turned another way, and got to the hermitage before them, where he found the Hermit readie to say seruice. But he told him that there were people newly arrived, who were coming by the rocke, and therefore it were good to stay, if he pleased, vnto the which the Hermit willingly agreed. At the same time was the faire Forlozne so leane, wan, and so tanned with the heat of the sunne, that he could hardly be known for Amadis: for his continuall weeping made such furrowes in his face, that there was nothing to be discerned but skin and bone. And as the gentlewoman and her company entred into the chappell, he was vpon his knees lifting his eyes vnto the heauens, and praying that either by his speedy death his care might be ended, or in prolonging his daies some present comfort might be afforded vnto him. Whilest he was thus praying, the Hermit began his seruice, during which time the faire Forlozne did not once looke vp, to behold any of them arrived vntill it was ended, who casting his eyes vpon them, he knew the Damsell of Denmarke and the rest. Therewithall he felt such a motion that (both by reason of his great weaknes, as also by the seeing of her that put him in mind of all his martirdome) he fell downe all along vpon the ground, wherefore the Hermit thinking that he had ben dead, cried out: *Alas he is gone: then God haue mercy vpon his soule.* Saying so, a flood of tears fell from his eyes down vpon his long horie beard. Then he said vnto the Damsell of Denmarke: *I pray you gentle woman for charitie sake, command your esquires that they may helpe me to beare my fellow in to his chamber, for so far as I see it shall be the last good that we can doe for him.* Wherevpon Enil and Durin toke him vp, neither of them knowing him. But the Damsell of Denmarke demanded of the Hermit what he was. Truth answered he, it is a knight which liueth here in penance. Trust me said the Damsell, he hath chosen a very austere life, and in a very desert place. He hath done it, answered the Hermit, to seperat himselfe from the vanities of the world. Verily said the gentlewoman seeing you assure me that he is a knight, I will

will see him before I depart: and if there be any thing within the ship, which may serue his turne, I will cause it to be left for him. It shall be well done answered he, but so far as I see, he is so nere his end, that I beleue he will ease you of that labour. Here withall the Damsell entred into the little chamber where the faire Fozlorne was laid, who seeing her so nere vnto him, knew not what he should doe: for he thought that making himselfe to be knowne, he should transgresse the commandement of his Oriana, and also if she departed, and he not discovered, he should remaine void of all hope. In the end he concluded that it were lesse hurtfull for him to die, then his lady should be displeased, therefore he determined for resolution not to manifest himselfe in any sort vnto the Damsell of Denmarke, who said vnto him. My freind I haue ben informed by the Hermit that you are a knight, and because all gentlewomen are greatly bound vnto good knights, for the benefits and pleasures that they commonly receiue at their hands in defending them, and deliuering them from many and great dangers, I had a great desire before I departed to see you, to giue vnto you such provisions as are in my ship, that shall be necessarie for your health. Notwithstanding, he answered her nothing, neither did he any other thing but lament and sigh: and because that in that little cell where in he continued, there was little light, the gentlewoman was not knowe whether he were a dieng or no. Whereupon she was ware of a window, which she opened, by the light whereof she might behold him more at ease: but all the while that she beheld him, he neuer cast his eyes off from her, neuertheless he spake not one word, but sighed without ceasing, like vnto a wight, whose heart was overcharged with woe, which moued the Damsell to exceeding pitie. And comforting him in the best sort she could, by chaunge of speech, to ease which he had vpon his fate, with a blow that Arcalaus the sorcerer had giuen him, when he rescued Oriana, as hath ben recited in the first booke. Therefore she thought in her mind that without doubt this was Amadis whom she sought, and at the instant she did know that he was euen the same, and for the same cause she being greatly ama-

sed,

sed cried out, Alas what do I see: My lord you are he that hath made me haue many a wearie iorney to find you: this said, she embraced him. Alas my lord said she, it is now high time to extend both pitie and pardon vnto her, who (procured thereunto by some sinifter report, hath brought you to this great extremitie) beleue me, doth now iustly indure a life worse then death: then did she deliuer him the letter that Oriana had written vnto him. Hold said she, your ladye sendeth you this, and commandeth you by me, that if you be the same Amadis that you were wont to be, and he whom she so much loueth, that (forgetting all passed faults) you come vnto her to the castle of Mirefleur, where a full satisfaction shall be made vnto you, for the sorowes and anguishes which you haue suffered for your ouerferuent loue. Here withall was the faire Fozlorne so greatly rauished, that it was a long time before he could answer one only word, but he toke the letter which he kissed without ceasing, and after wards put it next vnto his heart saying: O poore heart so long time passioned that hardly hast thou ben able to resist such a tempest, not withstanding the abundance of tears, which thou so continually hast distilled that it hath almost brought thee euen to the point of death, receaue now this medicine, the which onely is conuenient for thy health, and come forth of this darknes, which so long hath blinded thee taking thy strength againe vnto thee, to serue her that of her owne free grace causeth thee to reuiue. When opened he the letter which contained

The letter of Oriana to Amadis.

**N**OW If great faults committed by enenitie (acknowledged afterwards by humilitie) are woorthy of pardon, what ought those to be which are caused by too much abundance of loue? Neuertheless my loiall freind I will not denie but that I haue deserved exceeding punishment: for I ought to haue considered that at such times when any are in their greatest prosperitie and mirth, their fortune cometh and ouerthroweth them into sorow and

misericie:

miserie: furthermore I ought to haue remembred me, of your exceeding vertue, and honestie, which was neuer yet found faultie, and most of al though I had died, yet should I not haue forgotten the great seruitude of my peniſe hart, which proceedeth from no other cause, but only from the same wherein your owne is tied: being certain that so soone as any flame had ben therein quenched, mine had as suddaintly ben therewithall acquainted: in such sort as the care which it hath had to assuage the mortall desires thereof, hath ben the only cause to increaſe the same. But I haue done amisse, like vnto them who being in the top of their felicity, and most assured of the loue of those, by whom they are beloued (not being able to comprehend in them so much good) become iealous and suspicious, more by their owne imagination, than by any reason, ouershadowing this bright happines with the cloud of impatience, believing the report of some men (it may be wicked slanderers) of small credit, and vitious, sooner then the witnes of their owne conscience, and certaine experience. Therefore my constant freind I beseech you hartily to receiue this Damsell (as being sent from her, who acknowledgeth in all humilitie, the great fault which she hath committed against you) who shall (better then my letter) acquaint you with the extremitie of my life, whereof you ought to haue pittie, not for any of mine owne defect, but for your reputation, who are neither accounted cruel, nor desirous of reuenge, where you find repentaunce and submission, especially seeing that no penance may proceed from you more rigorous, then that which I my selfe haue ordained for me, and the which I doe beare patiently, hoping that you will release it, restoring vnto me your good fauour and my life together, which thereupon dependeth. Here withal a new ioy possessed the mind of the faire Fozlozne, and he quite banished that continuall melancholie which had so long time tormented him: neuertheless the perplexity wherein Oriana remained in expecting newes from him, withheld part of his pleasure: wherfore he praied the Damsell of Denmarke, to aduise her selfe what she had to doe, for I seele my selfe said he, so far besides my selfe, that I can thinke vpon no other thing, but vpon

vpon the new restitution of my life, which I haue receiued by your means. I am of the opinion answered the Damsell, seeing that these in my company doe not know you, to tell them, that for pittie sake I will carrie you to the firme-iland, only to see, if by changing of the aire, you may also change your maladie: the which was accordingly performed. Notwithstanding the faire Fozlozne before his departure, declared vnto the Hermit, how the gentlewoman had so long sought for him that now they were here casually met together, only by mere chance and the storme which had brought her vnto the poore rocke, And for this cause my father said he, I am constrained to leaue you & to follow her, assuring you that so long as I liue, I shall neuer forget the good which you haue done for me, for without your good helpe I had perished both bodie and soule. And seeing that by your deuout praiers (as I beleue) I haue ben preserved hitherto, I most humbly beseech you yet to haue your poore guest still in remembrance. And moreover to doe so much for me, that hereafter you would do your best to reform the monestarie which I haue caused to be builded in the firme-iland, as heretofore I haue told you: the which the holie man promised to accomplish, and with the teares in his eyes blessed the faire Fozlozn, who without longer stay, went aboard with the Damsell of Denmarke. The sailes were no sooner hoisted, and the ship lanchet out into the maine, but they had so stiffe a gale in their poupe, that within a few daies after they arrived in a port of great Brittaine, he not being as yet knowne by any other but the Damsell. Then came they on shoare and toke their readie way towards Mirefleur, where Oriana staied their coming, being well aduised to amend the fault that she had made. And the Damsell in riding together with the faire Fozlozne said, What ioy will my ladie receiue when she shall behold you: beleue me that neuer woman was in a more desperat case then she, when she vnderstood by Durin, the sorrow that you had in receiuing her letter: I assure you that she was like to haue died, I doe greatly wonder how she hath ben able vntil this tyme to support the passion, which she yet possesseth. And you need not to doubt but that Mabilla

## The second Booke of

and I were greatly troubled, for none of vs did know that my brother was sent vnto you, and my ladie had expressely charged him that in no sort he should tell vs thereof, which had likely to haue ben the cause of worse mischance then is yet happened. Belæue me said the faire Fozlozne, I was neuer in greater danger of death, and I doe inuaine whereupon she framed this imagination that she hath conceived against me, seeing that I neuer thought to doe any thing which might displease her: and although I should haue so far forgotten my selfe, yet did I not deserue such a cruell letter as she did write vnto me. For although I make not those bragges and hipocrisies that a number can doe, yet doe not I forget to measure the fauours and graces which I haue receiued at her hands: and were not this thought sowne in bad ground, I am sure she would not be suspicious of the fruit thereof, seeing that both the one and the other, are wholly dedicated to serue and obey her. Alas when Corisanda arrived in our hermitage, I did then verily thinke that my end was come: the good ladie bewailed her passion which she indured in louing my brother Florestan, to vehemently, and I died with displeasure, to be so wrongfully banished by Oriana. How many paines, what trauailes, what intolerable torments haue I suffered in the woze rocke, without receiuing consolation from any liuing creature, but the good Hermit, who perswaded me to patience: alas what hard penance haue I indured for her whom I neuer offended: belæue me Damself, I was so exceedingly troubled, that every houre I desired death, and as often did I feare to lose my life. But I pray you imagine, the dispaire whereto I remained, when I shewed vnto the gentlewomen of Corisanda, the song that I made in my greatest tribulation. And as he would haue proceeded in discoursing his dollours, the Damself of Denmarke said vnto him, in good faith, so farre as I perceiue you haue both indured much sorrow one for an other: and therefore you must forget what is past, and amend what is to come. With these and such like discourses they arrived nere vnto a Punnerie, which was in the midst of the Forrest, foure daies iourney from London. Do you know said the Damself, what

## Amadis de Gaul.

what I haue thought vpon: I thinke it for the best you doe carrie here to rest your selfe, and I will goe vnto my ladie, to tell her of your arriuall, which done I will send Durin backe again, to let you know what you are to doe. Notwithstanding I thinke it best that Enil should not yet know who you are no more then he now doth, and that he should carrie here with you to serue you: but Durin already vnderstandeth somewhat of the affairs betwixt Oriana and you, wherefore you need not feare to disclose your selfe vnto him. Herupon they called him, and the Damself of Denmarke said vnto him. Brother, you were partly cause of the losse of Amadis, by the letter which you carried to him, and yet so far as I perceiue you haue not hetherto knowne him, but doe you thinke it possible that this Hermit may be my lord Amadis: and neuertheles it is he without doubt, but take heed vpon your life that he be not disclosed by you neither to Enil, nor any other: when Durin knew that his sister said true, neuer was man more amased than he: in the meane while they entered into the Punnerie, where the Damself called Enil and said vnto him, Enil I pray thee carrie with this knight vntill he haue a little recovered his strength, and in the meane season my brother and I will depart about certaine busines that we haue to doe. By S. Marie answered Enil, I will obey whatsoever you shall commaund me. Then they departed, and the faire Fozlozne remained in the Punnerie for the occasion aboue rehearsed.

### CHAP. XI.

How Galaor, Florestan, and Agraies departed from the Firme-  
island, to goe seeke Amadis, of whom they could heare no tidings at all, whervpon they all returned vnto the court of king Lisuart.

**N**ow I hath ben heretofore told you that Galaor, Florestan, and Agraies departed from the Firme-island, to begin the search of Amadis, who was secretly departed from them. You must now vnderstand that after  
D ii they

## The second Booke of

they had traualled through many strange countries (wherein they performed many worthie deeds of armes and perillous adventures, without hearing any newes of Amadis) seeing that their time approached wherein they promised one another to meet in the court of king Lisuart, they determined to returne thether: and they all did meet euen vpon S. Iohns day early in the morning at an hermitage hard by London according as they had appointed. And the first that came thether was Galaor, Agraies next, and shortly after Florestan, accompanied with Gandalin. Glad were they all to see each other in health, but so sorrowfull, for the little good that they had done in this enterprise, as the tears fell from their eyes. Whereupon Gandalin the wing the dutie of a good and faithfull seruant said vnto them, *Belæue me lords, all your teares cannot bring him whom you desire to find, except it be by another dilligent search which you may a fresh undertake.* And although that you haue already done your best indeuour, yet ought you not to thinke much of your labour, but seeke him better then euer you did, seeing that you are assured thoroughly what he would haue done for every one of you particularly if fortune had offered any occasion. Now then it becometh you to do the like for him, for if you doe lose him in this sort, it shall not only be the losse of the most gentle knight in the world, but of the nearest kinsman that you haue, and ouer and besides it will be vnto you a great blemish. Therfore my lordes I beseech you, in performing the dutie of a brother, a freind, and a companion, to begin his search afresh, without sparing therein at all either time or toile. This perswasion did Gandalin make, in weeping so extreamly that it greatly pitied the three knights to behold him, so as they concluded, after they had ben in the court (if they heard not newes of Amadis) to begin a new pursute, and to compasse the whole world about untill they had found him: and vpon this determination (after they had heard deuine seruice) they departed from the hermitage, and toke the way towards London. But as they approached nere vnto the citie, they were ware of the king, who was already in the fieldes accompanied with many noble men, and valiant knights: for he

## Amadis de Gaul.

he celebrated that day with all magnificence, because that vpon the same he was crowned peaceable king of great Brittain, which was the principall occasion that many knights came to serue him. Who beholding Galaor, and his fellows comming towards them, shewed the king thereof, and they in the mean season were hard at hand. But because Florestan had neuer before scene such an assemblie, Galaor said vnto him, *Brother, behold the king.* Now had they all three their headpieces off, wherefore some in the companie did know them all forthwith except Florestan, the king embraced them, demanding how they fared. Then Florestan alighted to kisse his handes, the which he refused. And because he was the gentleman that did most of all resemble Amadis, and that heretofore he had heard speaking of him, he began to suspect that it was his brother, and therefore he said vnto Galaor, *I belæue that this is your brother Florestan.* It is he indeed if it please your maiestie, who hath a great desire to do you seruice. Ah said the king, *I would Amadis were now here that I might see you all three together,* what said Galaor hath your grace heard no newes of him: So said the king: but what haue you heard: It may please your maiestie answered he, *we haue all three sought him a whole yeare, yet haue we done no good but lost our labour, and we did thinke to haue found him here in your court: wherefore seeing your grace hath certified me to the contrary, I am in worse hope of his recourie than before.* So answered I said the king, for I am perswaded the heauens haue not endued him with such perfectiōs, to forsake him after this manner, which maketh me to belæue that we shall very shortly heare some tidings of him. When they had ended their talke, they entered into the citie, where the quene and the other ladies were incontinently aduertised of their arriual, where with they were as glad as might be, especially Olinda the freind to Agraies, who very lately was aduertised that he had passed vnder the arche of faithfull louers, and she expected his comming with as great deuotion, as Corisanda did the arriual of Florestan. When Mabila imagining to doe Oriana a pleasure, ran to aduertise her: but she found her withdrawne into her

her chamber where she saw her leaning her head vpon one of her hands, and reading in a booke, to whom she said : madame will you not please to come downe to see Galaor, Agraies, and Florestan, who are now newly here arrived? When she heard her speak nothing of Amadis, a new feare strook at her heart, so that she knew not what to doe, and the teares distilled from her eyes in such abundance that her speech failed. Nevertheless in the end not being able to dissemble her greife, she answered Mabila : my cosen and sweet freind, how would you haue me to goe see them : in good sooth, I haue not my mind so well settled that I may dissemble or hide that, which in their presence I ought to doe. Moreover mine eyes are ouerswollen with much weeping, and (that which worse is) it is impossible for me to behold those whom I did neuer see but in the companie of your cosen, whom I haue so highly offended. Herewithall her heart was likely to haue left her sorrowfull bodie, and she cried, My God how doe you permit me wretched woman to liue, being so worthe of death : ah my deere loue, I doe now feele a double greife for your absence, seeing Galaor and the rest to return without you, whom you loued as deere as your selfe, who knowing the iniurie and wicked act that I haue committed against you, shall haue iust cause to procure my ruin, whereunto I consent with a good will, seeing that so vnadvisedly I haue ben the means of your losse. Herewithall she had fallen downe all along, if Mabila who straight espied it, had not staied her vp, saying vnto her, madame will you alwaies continue these strange passions : I know well that in the end you will publish that to your shame, which we doe most desire should be kept secret. Is this the constancy which you ought to haue, especially seeing that day by day we expect to heare good newes by the Damsell of Denmarke : Alas answered she, you speake at your pleasure : is it possible that she may find him, hauing the charge but to seeke him onely in Scotland, seeing that his brethren haue in a manner compassed al the West, without hearing any thing at al of him. You abuse your selfe said Mabila, it may be that they had found him, but that he kept himselfe secret from them, the which he

will

will neuer doe from your gentle woman knowing that she is priuie to both your loues. And therefore be of good cheare vntill her returne, and then doe as you shall thinke good : and for this time, let vs goe if it please you towards the queen who demandeth for you. Well answered Oriana, I am content to doe what you will. Then she dried her eyes, and went into the queenes chamber, into the which the thre knights were already entred : who seeing her comming, did their dutie vnto her : at the same time the king held Galaor by the hand, vnto whom he said : behold I pray you, how your good freind Oriana is empaired, since you did last see her. In good faith answered Galaor your maiestie sayth true, and I would with all my heart, that I might doe her any pleasure, that might purchase her former health. Herewithall Oriana smiled saying vnto Galaor, God is the onlie comforter and helper of all men, so that when his pleasure is, my health shall be restored, and your losses recouered, which no doubt are great, for so deere a brother Amadis was vnto you. And I would that the trauaile which you haue taken to seeke him in farre countries, had brought some fruit, as well for the good of you and yours, as also for the seruice of the king my father, vnto the which he was wholly adicted. Madame answered Galaor, I trust that we shall very shortly heare some newes of him, because he is the knight that I haue euermore seene most valiantly to resist all extremities. God grant it said Oriana, but I pray you cause Dom Florestan to come nere vnto vs, that I may more plainly behold him, for I haue ben told that he is the knight that doth most resemble your brother Amadis. Whereupon Galaor called him, and he came and saluted Oriana, who took him by the hand, and they thre sat downe together. Then the princeesse imagined, that she did verily behold him, who being absent from her, she had day and night before her eyes, and therefore she began to blush and change her colour. Now had Mabila in like sort withdrawn her selfe, together with Olin-da, to giue a better occasion vnto her brother Agraies more priuately to speake vnto her : and therewithall he seeing them in a place so conuenient came and saluted them, then at their re-

## The second Booke of

quest he sat downe betwene them, in taking Olinda secretly by the hand. And she who did languish for his loue, was the gladdest that might be, being sure of his constancy, by the proof which he had made, passing vnder the arch of loiall louers in the Firme-Island, in recompence whereof she would willingly haue giuen him better entertainment, if she durst. But the presence of so many witnesses, took from them not onelie the familiaritie, which other wise they would haue giuen the one to the other, but also the facilitie and libertie of speech: so that their eyes onely serued to supplie this default, which they imployed therein according to the affections of their passioned hearts. And as they were in these pleasant tearms there was heard from the chamber as if it had ben the voice of some oppressed with greife, wherefore the king would needs know who it was: It may please your maiestie answered an esquier it is Gandalin and the dwarfe, who no sooner beheld the shield and armour of Amadis, but they made and yet continue the straungest lamentation that possibly may be. What said the king, is Gandalin here? He is if it like your maiestie answered Florestan. It is verie nere two monethes since I did find him at the foot of the hill of Sanguin, as he was seeking his master, and because I did tell him that I had already sought him in euery place, he was content to come with me. In good faith said the king, I haue alwaies esteemed Gandalin for such a one, as now he sheweth himselfe to be, for I did neuer see any esquier to loue his master better then he doth. When Oriana heard these wordes, especially how that Gandalin was returned without Amadis, she was in such a perplexitie, that she was likely to haue swoounded betwene Florestan his armes, who not knowing the cause of her suddaine passion, and fearing to affright the king and the company, called Mabila, who forthwith doubted such a mischance. Wherefore leauing Agraies alone with Olinda, she came vnto Oriana, and caused her secretly to depart into her chamber, and to lie downe vpon her bed, where she remained not long, but that rising vp as it were almost beside her selfe, she said vnto Mabila: cosen you know that since our comming to this citie, there hath passed neuer

## Amadis de Gaul.

neuer a day wherein we haue not receiued soze displeasure. Therefore I am determined to withdraue my selfe for a certaine time vnto my castle of Mirefleur, for my heart telleth me that in changing the aire, I shall also chaunge my afflictions, and that my troubled spirit shall there find some rest. Madame answered Mabila, I am of the same opinion, to the end that when the Damsell of Denmarke doth returne, you may more priuately speake with her, and pleasure him that she (I hope) shall bring with her, the which would be very hard, yea almost impossible to do in this place. As you loue me then said Oriana, let vs not tarric any longer: for I am sure the king and quene will very willingly giue vs leaue. Now you must vnderstand, that this place of Mirefleur, was a little castle most pleasantly seated two leagues from London, built vpon the side of a hill, and compassed vpon the one side with the forest, and vpon the other with many orchardes full of all sorts of trees and pleasant flowers: moreouer it was enuironed with many great fountaines, which watered it on all partes. And because that once the king (being there on hunting with the quene) seeing that his daughter took great pleasure in the place, he bestowed it vpon her, and afterwards she caused a pannerie to be builded within a bow shot thereof, whereunto she sometimes went to recreate her selfe. But that I may not degresse ouer farre from my first discourse, Oriana according as she had determined, came and demanded leaue of the king and quene for her departure, the which was easily granted vnto her: and therefore she purposed to depart the next day very early in the morning. And because that Galaor and his consoorts would in like sort returne to make a new search for Amadis, finding the king at leasure, they said vnto him: if it please your maiestie, we were greatly to be blamed if we should any longer deferre the seeking of Amadis, because my fellows and I haue sworne neuer to rest in any place, before we haue heard of him, therefore it may please your grace to giue vs leaue to depart to morrow, to doe our endeouours. My friends answered the king, I pray you deferre your departure yet a few daies longer, in the meane season I will cause thir-

the knights to depart from hence, who shall goe and beginne this voiage: for I haue great need of such knights as you are, for an enterprize which is happened vnto me the which importeth me greatly both in goods and honour, it is a battaile which I haue appointed against king Cildadan of Ireland, who is a strong and mightie prince. And to let you understand the cause of this war, Cildadan hath married one of the daughters of king Abies, whom Amadis slue in Gaul. And although time out of mind the realme of Ireland hath euer ben tributarie vnto the kings of great Brittain: neuerthelesse to haue an occasion of quarrell this Cildadan refuseth the payment thereof, and sendeth me word that he will put one hundred of his knights in battaile against the like number of mine, vpon this condition, that if he be overcome he will redouble the tribute which I doe demaund of him, other wise he will henceforth remaine free and acquitted, the which I haue condescended vnto. So my frendes I doe most earnestly entreat you, euen as you loue me, not to forsake me in this my greatest need, knowing assuredly, that my enemies are strong, and determined to worke my displeasure, but by your good helpe and the right that we haue, we shall easily overcome them, then shall you goe seeke out Amadis, as you haue determined, and you shall take as many of my knights with you as you please. When they heard this request which the king did make vnto them, there was not any amongst them, that was not content to obey him, seeing his necessitie so great, although that thereby the quest of Amadis was delayed: and at the same instant they promised not to forsake him. During this conference, Mabila sent to seeke out Gandalin, for she would speake with him before she went to Mirefleur, who came vnto her: and as soone as he did see her, he could not possibly refraine from weeping, nor she likewise. Afterwards hauing somewhat eased their hearts with their exceeding tears, Gandalin spake first, saying vnto Mabila: alas madam what wrong hath Oriana offered not onely vnto you, but vnto all your lignage together, causing you to lose the best knight in the world. Ah how ingratfull hath she shewed her selfe vnto

vnto you for the seruice which you haue done vnto her: and that which is yet worst of all, she hath wronged him that neuer offended her either in word or thought: wherefore I may well say that God hath very ill bestowed vpon her that great beautie and other excellent gifts wherewith he hath endued her, seeing they are governed and ouerruled with so great treason: and yet I am well assured that none hath lost more then she. Gandalin my freind answered Mabila, I pray thee put that thought forth of thy mind, for thou art ouermuch deceived, seeing that all which my ladie Oriana hath done, hath ben for the greife and displeasure that she conceaued for one word which was ouerlightly reported vnto her, through which she hath conceived some occasion of ielousie, imagining that thy maister had forgotten her, and that the affection which he did beare vnto her, was turned and bestowed vpon another. Notwithstanding she did neuer imagine, that her letter (written in choller) should haue ben of such consequence, nor that so much hurt should haue proceeded thereof: but she committed this fault as one that was caried away with too extreme loue, which fault is the more pardonable in her, for the repentance which she hath indured euer since. As me said Gandalin, how was the discreet vnderstanding of my ladie and you abused at that time, imagining that my maister could onely but thinke to commit so hainous a fault against her, whom before he should haue offended, he would haue suffered himselfe to be buried quicke vnder the ground: and I pray you madame tell me if it please you the root of this mischiefe, and what was that unhappie word, which so troubled the vertue and spirit of you both, to cause the death of the most perfect knight that euer was borne. Ardan the dwarfe answered Mabila, (thinking to speake for the aduantage of Amadis) was the occasion of all this mischiefe. Then she recited vnto him at large the whole discourse of the three peces of the sword, as you haue heard in the first booke. And assure thee Gandalin said she, that neither the Damsell of Denmarke nor I were euer able to driue it from the fantasie of Oriana, but that she was forsaken by him, so as she still perceiuing that she was

contraried by the Damsell of Denmarke and me, did hide her selfe from vs, and vnauours to vs both she wrot vnto him that vnhappie letter which Durin did bring him, by the which is sprung the whole sourse of this mischeife. Whereof she hath since that time, often inough repented her: for from the first howe that she did heare of Amadis his losse, she hath receined so great sorrow and greife that it is impossible to receiue any more: and neuerthelesse we haue ben in a manner very glad of her punishment, seeing that she hath not yet feared to procure his displeasure, that of her hath so well deserved. All this discourse did Oriana heare, who was in her wardrobe: and perceiuing that they had changed their talke, she came forth as if she had heard nothing at all. And as she would haue spoken vnto Gandalin, the teares distilled from her eies, and she began to tremble so extreamly, that she fell downe all along vpon the floor crying, Gentle Gandalin if thou art the same that thou shouldest be vnto thy maister, reuenge vpon me forthwith, the great miserie which vniustly he endureth. Madame answered he, what would you haue me to do: I pray thee said she kill me: and since I haue most iniuriously caused his death, thou oughtest not in reason to deferre the reuenge thereof, for I am sure he would haue done more for thee. Saying so her speech failed, and she swooned as though she had ben departed. But Mabila accustomed to such qualmes, did releue her with a present and fit remedie, that when she came vnto her selfe againe, she cried wringing her hands, Ah Gandalin, thou doest me great wrong thus long to deferre my end: I would to God that thy father were in thy place, I am sure that he would befit himselfe better then thou doest: madame answered Gandalin, God defend me from such dissolaltie, I should truly play the part of the notablest villaine in the world, if I should but onelie thinke such a thought, much more if I should commit two so great treasons, one against you, and the other against my lord, who cannot liue one onelie houre after you. And I would neuer haue thought that so wicked counsell should haue had any place within your spirit, for the incertaintie that you haue of my maister his death, who could haue hardly en-

dured

dured this wrong which you now in these words haue offered him, without endangering his life, for death cometh not but at the will and pleasure of God: who hath not bestowed these fauours vpon him euer since his natiuitie, that for any iniurie which you haue done vnto him, he will permit that he should yet die. Many other reasons and persuations did Gandalin vse to Oriana, which gaue great ease to her martirdom, by means wherof she said vnto him: Gandalin my freind, I am determined to morrow morning to depart vnto Mirefleur, to expect either life or death according to the newes which the Damsell of Denmarke shall bring vnto me. And because I shall remaine there some long time, I pray thee vnder the colour of seeing Mabila, to come and visit vs oftentimes, for me thinkes my sorrow decreaseth when I doe see thee. Madame answered Gandalin, I am readie to obey you in whatsoeuer it shall please you to command me. This said he toke his leaue of her, and as he departed from thence, he passed by where the queene was, who caused him to be called, and then she said vnto him, Gandalin my freind, wherefore diddest thou forsake thy maister: Madame answered he, it was sore against my will and to my great greife. Then he rehearsed the manner how he departed from the hermitage, and the complaints and lamentations that he made, especially he declared what his maner and behauiour was when he found him in the bottom of the valey, which moued the queene vnto such pitie that she shed luke warme teares thereat. Wherevnto Gandalin taking good heed, said vnto her, madame your highnes hath reason to lament the losse of my lord, for he was your graces most humble seruant. Nay rather my good freind and protectour answered she, and I would it were the Lords pleasure that we might heare such speedie newes from him as might giue vs cause to reioice. And as they talked together, Gandalin cast his eies vpon Florestan, who was talking with Corisanda, whom Gandalin knew not: but he thought her to be one of the fairest ladies that euer he had scene, therefore he beseeched the queene to tell him who she was, the which she did, and the occasion wherefore she was come into great Brittain, as also the loue which

## The second Booke of

which she did, and the occasion wherefore she was come into great Brittaine, as also the loue which she did beare vnto Florestan, for whose sake she staid at the court: if she doe loue him said Gandalin, she may well vnto that her loue is imploied vpon him, in whom all bountie remaineth, and he is such a one that hardly may his equall in knighthood be found in all the world: and moreover madam I assure you that if your grace did know him so well as I, you would not esteeme any knight more then he, for he is of a most valiant heart and high resolution. He seemeth indeed to be such a one answered the queen, furthermore he is of so good a grace, and alied to so many good knights, that it is impossible but that he should be such a gentle knight as thou hast reported him to be. In the mean season Florestan entertained his ladie and mistris, whom he loued most feruently, and not without a cause: for she was passing faire, a rich ladie and alied to the noblest houses in all great Brittaine. Who hauing remained yet some few daies in the court after his returne, she determined to depart, and taking her leaue of the king and queene, she took her iorney towards her owne country. Two whole daies together did Florestan accompany her, who promised her that so soon as he heard any newes of Amadis, and that the battaile was past betwixt the two kings, Lisuart and Cildadan, (if he remained alive) he would come vnto her to carrie with her a long time: then taking his leaue of her, he returned vnto the court, but you must vnderstand that Oriana who had not forgotten her determination of going to Mirefleur departed thither the next morning about the breake of day with her traine, where she had not long remained but that she perceiued the amendment of her health, and with the same, her hope increased to see him, whom she so greatly desired. And because that the king had appointed that during her aboad in that place of Mirefleur, the gate should continually be kept, and that no body should enter therein: Oriana foreseeing (for the great desire she had that it should be so) the coming of Amadis, she sent to tell the Abbes, that she should send vnto her the keyes of the Summerie gardens, to walke thither sometimes for her recreation, the

which

## Amadis de Gaul.

which she accomplished, which were hard adioining to the castle, but yet inclosed with very high walles. And one day as Oriana walked there accompanied onely with Mabila, seeing the place saourable and fit for her purpose, as if Amadis were returned she began to thinke of him in such sort, and vpon the pleasure that she should receiue by his presence, that in speaking to her selfe she said, Ah my onely hope, my solace, and my entier refuge, wherefore art thou not here with me, seeing at this present I haue the meanes both to giue vnto thee, and also to receiue of thee, such ease and contentment as we haue so oftentimes desired to receiue one of another: At the least I will not depart from hence vntill I haue wholly satisfied the hurt which by my ouergreat folly I haue procured vnto you, but I will here attend your coming. And if fates or fortune doe permit me to behold you here shortly, I promise you sweet loue to giue you the sure contentment that your feruent loue hath promised vnto you a long time: but if my misfortune shall be an hinderance vnto your speedie returne, your only absence shall be the means to hasten my end: wherefore I beseech you to take pittie on this my weaknes, & to succour me, for I liue and yet languish in extreame bitterness. And seeing that euer hetherto you haue ben obedient vnto me, without contradicting me in any sort, now the necessitie being such, I pray you by that power which you haue giuen me ouer you, that you would come to deliuer me from death (which I feele to approach) and carrie not: otherwise your delay will cause you ouerlate to repent my unhappie end. In this sort did she speake as if Amadis had ben present, when Mabila brake off her thought, and Oriana changing her talke said to her: Cosen seeing that we haue the keyes of this place, it were best that Gandalin should make some other like vnto them, to the end that your cosen being returned, may goe and come hether when and as often as he shall please. It is well aduised answered Mabila. And as they were consulting, there was one of the porters that said to Mabila: madame, Gandalin is without who desireth to speake with you. Let him come in answered Oriana, for he hath ben brought by with vs a long

time,

time: and also he is foster brother vnto Amadis, whome God preferue. God so doe said the porter, it were a great damage that so good and vertuous a knight should sustaine any hurt. Then went he forth to goe seeke Gandalin, and in the meane time Oriana said vnto Mabila, I pray you see how your cosen is beloued and esteemed of all men, yea euen of the basest sort of people, that are in a maner void of all vertue, it is true answered Mabila. When Oriana said, what would you haue me doe but die: hauing ben the only cause of the ruine of him who is more worth then all the men in the world, and who did better loue me, then his owne selfe: Ah accursed be the howler wherein I was borne, seeing that by my folly and light suspicion, I haue done vnto him so great and so much wrong: madame answered Mabila, I pray you forget these imaginations, and only arme you with hope, for all this which you both say and doe, serueth in no sort to ease your dolour. Here-withall Gandalin entred in, whom Oriana caused to sit downe by her: and after some conference which they had together, she recited how she had sent the Damsell of Denmarke to seeke Amadis: vnto whom she had written a letter containing that which you haue heard, and what words also she had given her in charge to say vnto him, therfore said the princeesse, in thy opinion doest thou thinke that he will pardon me: madame answered Gandalin, me thinkes you are little acquainted with his heart, for I am sure for the least word that is in the letter, he will teare himselfe into an hundred peeces for you, if you doe but only command him: by more likelyhood may you imagine whether he will be glad to come see you, yea or no. And be you assured that seeing the Damsell of Denmarke hath undertaken the charge to find him, that she shall sooner accomplish the same, then all the persons in the world beside: for I doe not thinke (seeing he did hide himselfe from me) that it is euer possible for any other but she to find him out. For this cause madame you ought henceforth to liue in good hope, and to reioice more then euer you did, to the end, that when he returneth he may not find your beautie in such sort decayed. What saiest thou Gandalin? answered she laughing, doest thou

thou thinke me now so ougly: say rather madame what doe you thinke of your selfe that in this sort you doe hide you from the sight of all men. I doe it to this end said Oriana, that when thy maister commeth if he would see me for my deformitie, I might in this place stay him as my prisoner. I would said he, that he were here already, and free from that other prison, wherein he remaineth for your loue. Well said Oriana, we haue now other matters in hand, his cosen and I haue done so much, that we haue gotten the keyes of these gardens, by the which at his returne, he may come in hether to see vs, at all times and as often as he will, and thou must doe so much to cause two other keyes like these to be made, the which he shall keepe. In god faith said Gandalin, it is well and wisely advised. When the princeesse deliuered him the keyes, and without any longer staying in Mirefleur he returned to London, where he executed his commission so diligently, that the next morning he came vnto Mabila, vnto whom he deliuered the counterfeit keyes, who shewed them straight vnto Oriana, saying vnto her: behold already a good beginning, for the recompensing of the hurt which you procured vnto your Amadis. Mine: answered Oriana, I would to God he were here. I then might well call him mine whether he would or no. Go to, go to, let vs not come out of Gods blessing into a warme sun, said Mabila, but let vs see this night if Gandalin haue performed his taske well, and whether the keyes will open the doores or not. I pray you let vs said Oriana. And for that present they made an end of their talke, waiting a conuenient time to finish their enterprize: and according to their appointment about midnight (when euery one were sound asleep) they secretly rose vp, and came downe into the court, it was then in the time of the moones waining, and for that cause the darkenes did beare the most sway: wherfore Oriana began to be afraid, and said vnto Mabila: I pray thee hold me by the hand, for I am almost dead with feare. No, no, I will defend you well enough answered she, am not I cosen to the most valiaunt knight in the world: But although Oriana did tremble, yet could she not refraine from laughter, and said vnto her, Let

time: and also he is foster brother vnto Amadis, whome God preserue. God so doe said the porter, it were a great damage that so good and vertuous a knight should sustaine any hurt. Then went he forth to goe seeke Gandalin, and in the meane time Oriana said vnto Mabila, I pray you see how your cosen is beloued and esteemed of all men, yea euen of the basest sort of people, that are in a maner void of all vertue, it is true answered Mabila. Then Oriana said, what would you haue me doe but die: hauing ben the only cause of the ruine of him who is more worth then all the men in the world, and who did better loue me, then his owne selfe: Ah accursed be the howser wherein I was borne, seeing that by my folly and light suspicion, I haue done vnto him so great and so much wrong: madame answered Mabila, I pray you forget these imaginations, and only arme you with hope, for all this which you both say and doe, serueth in no sort to ease your dolour. Here withall Gandalin entred in, whom Oriana caused to sit downe by her: and after some conference which they had together, she recited how she had sent the Damsell of Denmarke to seeke Amadis: vnto whom she had written a letter containing that which you haue heard, and what words also she had giuen her in charge to say vnto him, therfore said the princeesse, in thy opinion doest thou thinke that he will pardon me: madame answered Gandalin, me thinkes you are little acquainted with his heart, for I am sure for the least word that is in the letter, he will teare himselfe into an hundred peeces for you, if you doe but only command him: by more likelyhood may you imagine whether he will be glad to come see you, yea or no. And be you assured that seeing the Damsell of Denmarke hath undertaken the charge to find him, that she shall sooner accomplish the same, then all the persons in the world beside: for I doe not thinke (seeing he did hide himselfe from me) that it is euer possible for any other but she to find him out. For this cause madame you ought henceforth to liue in good hope, and to reioice more then euer you did, to the end, that when he returneth he may not find your beautie in such sort decayed. What saiest thou Gandalin? answered she laughing, doest thou

thou thinke me now so ougly: say rather madame what doe you thinke of your selfe that in this sort you doe hide you from the sight of all men. I doe it to this end said Oriana, that when thy maister cometh if he would see me for my deformitie, I might in this place stay him as my prisoner. I would said he, that he were here already, and free from that other prison, wherein he remaineth for your loue. Well said Oriana, we haue now other matters in hand, his cosen and I haue done so much, that we haue gotten the keyes of these gardens, by the which at his returne, he may come in hether to see vs, at all times and as often as he will, and thou must doe so much to cause two other keyes like these to be made, the which he shall keepe. In good faith said Gandalin, it is well and wisely advised. When the princeesse deliuered him the keyes, and without any longer staying in Mirefleur he returned to London, where he executed his commission so diligently, that the next morning he came vnto Mabila, vnto whom he deliuered the counterfeit keyes, who shewed them straight vnto Oriana, saying vnto her: behold already a good beginning, for the recompensing of the hurt which you procured vnto your Amadis. Mine: answered Oriana, I would to God he were here. I then might well call him mine whether he would or no. Go to, go to, let vs not come out of Gods blessing into a warme sun, said Mabila, but let vs see this night if Gandalin haue performed his taske well, and whether the keyes will open the doores or not. I pray you let vs said Oriana. And for that present they made an end of their talke, waiting a conuenient time to finish their enterprize: and according to their appointment about midnight (when euery one were sound asleep) they secretly rose vp, and came downe into the court, it was then in the time of the moones waining, and for that cause the darkenes did beare the most sway: wherfore Oriana began to be afraid, and said vnto Mabila: I pray thee hold me by the hand, for I am almost dead with feare. No, no, I will defend you well enough answered she, am not I cosen to the most valiaunt knight in the world: But although Oriana did tremble, yet could she not refraine from laughter, and said vnto her, Let

## The second Booke of

us goe then garded: for I will henceforth thinke me safe being to be garded by you, who are so valiant in deeds of armes. Seeing that you know me so well answered Mabila, let us march on boldly, and you shall see how I will finish this adventure: wherein if I faile, I sweare that for one whole yeare I will neither hang shield about my necke, nor strike one stroke with the lance. Herewithall they began to laugh so loud that they might haue been heard very easily, and at the same instant they came vnto the doore, where they tried the first key, which they found meruelous fit, and the second also, therefore they opened them without any difficultie, and entered into the orchard. Then said Oriana vnto Mabila: cosen all that we haue done is to no end, except somewhat more be done: how may your cosen return when we once haue brought him into the place, considering the height of these wals? I haue already thought vpon that answered she, it shall be verie easie for him by the corner of this wall, against the which we will set by this peece of timber, and with the same and our help together he may easely mount by to the top thereof: but it behoueth that the cheifest helpe come from you, for you only reape the whole commoditie thereof. While shall see what will happen said Oriana, and therefore for this time let us depart, and goe to sleepe, the which they did. And as they layed them downe in their bed, Mabila embracing Oriana, said vnto her: Madame I would that the knight for whom we attempt so many faire enterprises were now in my place, vpon this condition that I did go to sleepe else where, because I would heare none of your complaints, for the harme that he might doe vnto you. Gentle cosen answered she, if he were here, I would endure verie much before I would complaine of it. And so long they continued this pleasant discourse that loue stringed them so vehemently, as every amorous reader may easily imagine what they wanted, to cause them sleepe vntil the next morning that they went to heare deuine seruice: and at their returne they found that Gandalin was already come from London, whom they led with them into the garden, where they told him how they had tried the keyes, and what words Mabila had used in the

## Amadis de Gaul.

the prouing of them. By my faith, Madame answered he, you doe now put me in mind of some iniurious speech that I vsed of you vnto my lord, thinking thereby to haue comforted him, but therewithall he had thought to haue taken my head from my shoulders, and shortly after I did abide sore pennaunce for thus leasing, because that I fell asleepe, and when I awaked, I neither found my bridle nor saddle, for my maister rode away, and had hidden them of purpose to stay me from following of him. Wherefore seeing that he was lost, and that he had left me for the words that I had spoken of you, I was driuen into such a melancholie, that I had slaine my selfe if I had had a sword to doe it. Friend Gandalin answered Oriana, thou needest not to excuse him, I know that he loueth me without dissimulation, therefore I pray thee put me no more in remembrance of that mischance, wherof I am the cheife cause, except thou wilt force my soule and bodie to part asunder, for thou knowest that I stand betwixen life and death, according to the newes that the Damsell of Denmarke shall report vnto me.

### CHAP. XII.

How king Lisuart being set at the table, there came before him a strange knight, armed at all points, who defied him: the conference that Florestan had with him, and how Oriana was comforted with the good news that she receiued from Amadis.

King Lisuart being ready to rise from dinner, as Galaor, and Dom Florestan were taking their leaue of him, to conduct Corisanda onward of her iorney, there entered into the haule a strange knight, armed at all points, except onely his head peece and gauntlets. Who knelled before the king, and deliuered vnto him a letter sealed with fise seales, he said vnto him. It may please your maiesty to command this letter to be read that you may vnderstand the cause of my coming vnto you. Then the king took the letter and read it, and because it referred to the knights report, he answered him thus. Friend you may performe your charge

## *The second Booke of*

charge when it shall please you. Whereupon the knight rose vp and said aloud, King Lisuart I desire thee, and all thy allies in the behalfe of the mightie princes, Famongomad giant of the burning lake, Cartadaque his newew, giant of the invincible mountain, Mandafabull his brother in law, giant of the Vermillian tower, Dom Quedragant brother to the late deceased king Abies of Ireland, and Arcalaus the enchanter: who do all send thee word by me that they haue swozne the death of thee and thine. And the better to accomplish this their enterprize, they will all come in the aid of king Cildadan, and be of the number of his hundred knights, who will assuredly destroy thee. Notwithstanding if thou wilt giue thy daughter and heire Oriana vnto the faire Madafina daughter to the most redoubted Famongomad, to serue her for her gentlewoman, they will let thee liue in peace, and be thy freinds, for they will marrie her with the prince Basigant, who doth well deserue to be lord both of thy land and daughter also. Wherefore king Lisuart chose thee of these two conditions the best, either peace which I advise thee to accept, or the most cruell war that may happen vnto thee, hauing to doe with such mightie and redoubted princes. When the king had long giuen eare vnto him (to the wch that he made small account of such threats) he smiling therat, answered him. Trust me knight, they that gane thee this commission doe thinke far amisse of me, for I haue all my life time thought a dangerous war, better then a shamefull peace, because I were worthe of great reprehension both of God and man, being king ouer such a mightie nation, if I should now thorough base cowardise, suffer them to be afflicted with cruelty. Wherefore returne and tell them, that I rather desire all the daies of my life that warre which they doe threaten me withall, and in the end to die in battaile, then to accord vnto a peace so much to my dishonour. And because that I desire to know their mind at large, I will send a knight of mine owne with you, who shall in like sort declare vnto them my whole intention, and yet I know not if by their lawes all embassadors or messengers are as free from danger with them, as they are with christian princes. If it please your maiestie said the knight,

## *Amadis de Gaul.*

knight, that he shall goe with me, I will be his warrant, and will conduct him vnto the burning lake, which is in the isle of Mongaza, where they are assembled with the rest of the hundred, to come and meet with you: assuring you that wheresoeuer Dom Quedragant abideth, he will neuer suffer wrong to be done vnto any. Truly answered the king, he sheweth himselfe therein to be a noble prince: but tell me if it please you, what your name is. Sir answered he, I am called Landin, newew to Dom Quedragant, who am come with him to reuenge the death of king Abies of Ireland mine ouncle, neuerthelesse we could neuer yet meet with him that did slay him, and further we doe not well know whether he be dead or not. I beleue you well answered the king, and I would you did certainly know him to be liuing, and that he were here, for al the rest would goe forward well inough. I know well said Landin wherefore your grace saith so, you esteeme him to be the best knight in the world, neuerthelesse I hope to be in the battaile which is prepared for you, and there to performe such wortheie deeds of armes, to your disadvantage, that it may be you will change your opinion. By our ladie answered the king, I am soie for that, I had a great deale rather that you had a desire to remaine in my seruice, notwithstanding this much I tell you, that there you shall find those that can tell how to answer you wel inough. And you (said the knight) many other that will pursue you euen vnto shamefull death. When Florestan heard him speake so boldly, and to the prejudice of Amadis, his choller was moued therewithall, and he said vnto Landin, knight I am a stranger in this country and none of the kings subiects, so that for any thing which you haue said vnto him, I haue no occasion to answer you, cheifly because that here are present, so many knights my betters, or ner whom I will not in any sort insult. Neuerthelesse seeing that you cannot find Amadis which is (as I thinke) for your great profit, I am readie to fight with you, and wil in his stead defend the quarrell that you haue against him. And to the end that you may the better know me, I am his brother Florestan, who doe offer vnto you the combat vpon this condition, that is

I can overcome, you shall be bound to give over the quarrell that you have against him, and if you overcome me, revenge part of your anger on me. Yet thus much by the way, you must not thinke it strange that I have ben so forward in the matter, for I have no lesse cause to sustain his quarrell against you (he being absent) then you have to maintaine that of king Abies, whose newew you are, being very well assured that my lord Amadis is of power sufficient to revenge me, if fortune permit you to have the advantage over me. My lord Florestan answered Landin, so far as I perceive, you have a desire to fight, but I cannot satisfie you at this time, being in no sort at mine owne disposition as well for the affairs which by another I am appointed to discharge, as also for y<sup>e</sup> I did promise before my departure from those lordes that have called me in to their company, not to enterpryse any matter before the battaile, that might hinder me to assist and doe my best endeavour therein: and therefore at this present hold me excused, untill the battaile be ended, then I promise you to accept the combat which you demand, and sooner I cannot intend it. Believe me said Florestan, you speake like a worthy knight: for those that have the like charge that you now have, ought to forget and denie the fulfilling of their owne will, to satisfie those from whom they are sent, otherwise they might be blamed, seeing that although you should get the victorie of this combat, to your honour, yet it might be, that their affairs might be followed thowgh your stay and hinderance, because they doe all repose themselves upon your charge, therefore I am content to defer it untill the time that you require, and because you shall not afterwards faile, behold here is my gage. At the same instant he threw downe his gloue, and Landin his gantelet. Wherefore by their owne consent all was remitted untill the thirteenth day after the battaile. Then Landin tooke his leaue of the king, who deliuered unto him a knight that was called Filpinel to go with him to desie the giants, as Landin had done him. And because that y<sup>e</sup> court was troubled for these unhappie newes, the king desiring to make the companie merrie, sayd unto Galaor: it is come into my remembrance faire knight to

pleasure, because that by your aid I trust in God, that the pride and presumption of mine enemies shall be abated, and we shall remaine conquerors, and they quite overthrowne and discomfited. Most roial king answered Galaor, there is no need to use either prayer or commandment unto vs, to persuaide vs to be in a place so famous: for although we had not at all any such intention as we have to serue your maiestie, yet the desire to fight against such personages should neuertheless not be diminished in vs, seeing that it is the onely dutie of all good knights to hazard themselves in such enterprises, where they may gaine honour and reputation. Wherefore your maiestie may be assured that our returne hether shall be very shortly, and in the meane season you may communicate this matter unto the rest of your knights, to encourage and to confirme them in the same good will that now they have to serue your maiestie, the which counsell the king liked well of, and therewithall he gave them leaue to depart. Thus they went together in the conduct of Corisanda, as I have already recited. Now had Gandalin heard all this talke that had passed, and seen how the three knights were departed, wherupon he went to Mirefleur, to declare the same unto Oriana and Mabila, who were very much disquieted with this new defiance that the giants had sent unto the king. Nevertheless Oriana said unto Gandalin, In god sooth, seeing that Corisanda now hath Florestan so much at her commandment, considering the vehement love that she doth beare unto him, me thinkes she should be very glad thereof, and long may she so continue, for she is a most sober and wise, and vertuous ladie, and such a one that deserueth it well. Saying so she began to weepe, and with a deepe sigh, she said, Ah fortune why dost thou not yet permit me to behold my lord Amadis one only day? I beseech thee either to graunt me this good, or to spare my life no longer, because my soule doth loth it. Herewithall she became so sad, that it greatly pitied Gandalin to behold her, who notwithstanding dissembling his greife, faining not to be content with this talke, answered her: madame you must not be offended if henceforth I come no more in your presence: for I did al-

## The second Booke of

waies hope that my lord Amadis would haue returned hether againe very shortly, and now hearing you in these tearmes I am quite depriued of this benefit. I pray the good freind Gandalin said she, be not angrie, I sweare to thee by my faith, that if I could looke with a meekier countenance, I would willingly doe it, but I cannot otherwise doe: for my heart yet remaining in continuall heavines, will in no sort permit me, and were it not for the consolation which thou hast given me, I assure thee that I should not haue the power to stand vpon my feet, so much do I feele my selfe greiued with this war that my father hath undertaken, the successe whereof I doe exceedingly feare, by reason of thy maister his absence. Madam answered Gandalin, he shall not now be any where so secret, but that he shall haue newes thereof: and I am very sure, that notwithstanding all the disgraces and dissauiours that you haue done vnto him, by discharging him from your presence, yet will not he faile to be there, knowing that it is a thing of great importance both vnto the king and you: not that he will presume to come before you, but he will make himselfe known in place where he may doe you seruice, in hope that you will pardon him for the fault that he neither did, nor euer thought to doe. God grant said Oriana, that thy words proue true. And as they were in these discourses, there came a gentlewoman, who told Oriana that the Damsell of Denmarke was arrived, and she hath brought vnto you many faire presents. Then feare and hope sealed vpon the princesse heart, in such sort, that without power to answer one word, she began to tremble, the which Mabila perceiuing, she answered the gentlewoman: freind will her to come in hether all alone. The gentlewoman returned to performe her charge, but in the meane time beloeue me, neither Mabila, nor Gandalin knew how to behaue themselves, being either hopeles of the good, or fearful of the bad newes that the Damsell of Denmark might bring. Tho shortly after entred in with the countenance of a person more pleasant then peniue: and after her dutie done vnto Oriana, she presented her with a letter from Amadis, saying vnto her: madame my lord Amadis recommendeth him most humbly

## Amadis de Gaul.

blie vnto your good grace, whom I haue found, as this letter (written with his owne hand) will assure you. Oriana receiued the letter, & as she thought to haue opened it, her spirit it was so rauished with exceeding ioy, as all the parts of her body remained without any power, or abilitie once to moue or stirre, because they would supplie no other office, but to participate in this most happie newes: so that Oriana therewithall fell down in the place where she stood. But very suddainly she was raised vp againe, and she opened the letter, wherein she found the ring that she sent vnto Amadis by Gandalin, at the same time that he fought with Dardan at Winsor, which she presently knew. Wherefore in kissing it she said so loud that she might easily be heard: O ring deuinely kept, blessed be he, that euer did make thee so fortunate, giuing from hand to hand all the pleasure that may be desired, then put she it vpon her finger, and began to read the letter. And when she beheld the sweet words that Amadis bled, and the thanks that he did yeeld vnto her, for the careful remembrance that she had had of him, by the which he was raised from death to life, there was neuer any woman more ioisfull, and casting her eyes vp to heauen she said: O God of heauen and earth, creator of all things, praised be thy holic name, because thou hast boughsated in mercie to looke vpon me, by the diligence of this gentlewoman. Herewithall she withdrew her selfe apart and toke the Damsell of Denmarke by the hand, saying vnto her: I pray you faire ladie tell me how you did find him, how long you haue ben together, and the place where you haue left him. By my faith madame answered the Damsell, after my departure from you, I arrived in Scotland where I remained certaine daies without hearing any newes of him, by means whereof (being as it were void of hope to satiffie your desire) I toke shipping intending to returne vnto you: but we had so sore a tempest vpon the sea, that maugre all our martiners, the ship was driuen vnto the Boze rock, where my lord Amadis then remained. Whom at the first sight we did not know, for he was changed in name, habit, and countenance, & he was like-ly to haue died in our presence, when in manner he was not

succoured by any of vs. Notwithstanding in the end I was ware of a wound that he had vpon the face, the which was heretofore giuen vnto him by Arcalaus, whereby I still suspected that it should be he, and in the end he manifested himselfe vnto me. And continuing her discourse, she recited wholly all that which you haue heard in the beginning of this historie. When loue and pitie assailed the heart of the princesse, in so strange a manner, that she intreated the gentlewoman to speake no more of the troubles of Amadis: but only to tell her how he did at that present. Madame answered she, I haue left him in the forest staying to heare some newes from you. And how may we secretly send vnto him said Oriana: for if you returne vnto him so suddainly, there might some matter be suspected. For the same occasion answered the Damsell, I haue brought with me Durin, whom I will send backe when it shal please you, faining that I haue forgotten part of the presents that I brought vnto Mabila. It is very well aduised said the princesse. Afterwards she declared vnto her, how Corisanda gaue vnto them the first hope that Amadis was not dead, and that he it was that named himselfe the faire Forlorne. It is true answered the Damsell, and he is yet so called, neither is he determined to chaunge his name vntill he haue first seene you, except you command him the contrarie. What shall then be very shortly said Oriana, for his cosen and I haue already taken such order, that he may come hether when it shal please him, and not be perceiued by any bodie. We haue the key of this garden (by the which the way shal be easie and secret for him) the which we will send vnto him by Durin therefore call him vnto vs, to tell him what Amadis must doe at his hether arrivall. Herevpon Durin came vnto them, and Oriana shewing him the garden said vnto him, Durin dost thou see this orchard, Amadis must enter into it over the corner of this wal, and when he is once in here are the keyes of the doore thorow which he must come vnto vs, the which thou shalt carrie vnto him, and shall further aduertise him whatsoeuer thy sister shal tell thee in my behalfe. Which said she departed leaving them together, & as soone as she was entred into a great haule, she

forth-

forthwith sent vnto the Damsell willing her to bring those presents which the Scottish quene had sent vnto her and Mabila, the which she did. But as she vnsolded the cloth wherein they were wrapped, (as if she had suddainly bethought herselfe) she cried, Alas madame I haue left the tokens that were sent vnto Mabila, there as we did lie the last night, and if Durin doe not speedily returne, they may be in danger to be lost: now Durin knew the matter well inough, and therefore he made as though he were unwilling, and on the other side Mabila saying to be very angry, said vnto him: Durin my good freind will you doe me this pleasure to returne and fetch that which your sister hath forgotten: madame answered he, I will do whatsoeuer you shall please, but by my faith I could be very wel content that it would please you to appoint some other to do it, because of the toile we haue indured in our wearisome iorney. My freind said she, I pray thee doe so much for me, and be thou sure that I will reward thee: in good sooth said Oriana it were great reason so to doe. I vnderstand you well inough answered Durin, although you mocke me. At this word they all began to laugh, seeing the counterfeit discontentment that he made to returne back. Well go to, said he, seeing that I must beare this stout with me, I will to morrow morning depart. When they all retired, and Durin went to London to see Gandalin, vnto whom he declared all that you haue heard: afterwards he departed to returne vnto the Abbie where Amadis remained expecting newes from Oriana. Nevertheless before he departed, Gandalin willed him to tell Enil his cosen, that he should endeavour himselfe to serue the faire Forlorne dilligently, and that whilest he remained with him he should likewise inquire after some newes of Amadis: and this message did Gandalin send vnto him, to cause him the lesse to suspect him in whose seruice he remained, that Amadis might the more secretly bring his matter to passe.

CHAP. XIII.

How the Faire Forlorne sent Enil his esquier vnto London to cause a new armor to be made for him, and what aduenture chaunced vnto him in going to Mirefleur.

But

**B**ut because we will not too much digresse from that which happened vnto the faire Forlozne, you shall vnderstand, that after he had made some small stay in the monestarie where he was left to wait for her from Oriana, he found himselfe very able to put on armour: and therefore he sent Enil to buy him horse and armour with a shield of Sinople, set full of golden lions. Who returned vnto him the selfe same day that Durin arriued at the Abbie, where he was well entertained by the faire Forlozne, who in the presence of Enil demanded of him, where he had left the Dandell of Denmarke his sister: my lord answered he, at her departure from you she forgot behind her certaine presents, that the quene of Scotland did send vnto my ladie Mabila, the which I doe come to seeke. Then turning vnto Enil he said, Enil your cosen Gandalin recommendeth him very hartily vnto you. Which Gandalin answered the faire Forlozne. My lord said Enil, he is a cosen of mine, that long time hath serued a knight called Amadis of Gaul. Then the faire Forlozne without further enquiring took Durin apart, who did wholly recite vnto him all that which he was commaunded to tell him on the behalfe of Oriana, and how she staid for him at Mirefleur, being very well determined to giue him most kind entertainment: likewise what order was taken for his secret coming and going, when and as often as he pleased, and also how his brethren Galaor, Florestan, and Agraies his cosen, remained at the court, expecting the battaile that is to be performed very shortly, betweene king Lisuart, and Cildadan of Ireland, especially the challenge of a combat that Famongomad and the other giants and knights had sent vnto the king, if he would not giue Oriana to be a waiting maid vnto Madafina, and to be married shortly after to Basigant the eldest son to the said Famongomad. When the faire Forlozne heard this discourse, his heart was readie to breake with extream rage: purposing with himselfe, that the first enterprize that he would undertake (after he had seene his ladie) should be to find out Famongomad, and to fight with him, for the iniurie that he would doe vnto Oriana. After that Durin had thoroughly aduertised

tised him of all that he had in charge, he took leaue of him to returne vnto Mirefleur, leauing him in the Abbay, fully determined from thenceforth to abate the pride of these giants: being glad not withstanding in that he had recovered the good fauor and grace of Oriana, on whom his life and honor did wholly depend. Then the next morning before the breake of day, he armed him with the same Armour that Enil had brought, and mounting on horsebacke, he took the way towards Mirefleur: but he had not ridden far, (thinking vpon the pleasure that was promised vnto him, and knowing how nere he was vnto it) when making a carrier he began to curuet and mannage his horse so gallantly, that Enil was greatly amased thereat, thinking that he had neuer ben other then an Hermit, and he said vnto him: my lord, vntill I may iudge of the effect and force of your courage, I may very well say that I did neuer see a more expert knight, nor one that can doe more with a horse then you. Enil, answered the faire Forlozne, it is the valiant hearts of men, not their outward shew, that doth accomplish haultie deeds and hardie enterprizes, therefore thou hauing said thy mind by my countenance, maist iudge herafter of my courage according as I shal deserue, and thou discerne. Thus rode the faire Forlozne all the day long discoursing with Enil of diuers pleasant matters, for those glomie cloudes which in times past had ouershadowed his thoughts, were now ouerblowne, and the desire to behold her by whom he liued, shined only in his mind. But whe it grew to be somewhat late, he lodged in the house of an ancient knight that both gaue him kind entertainment, and great cheare: neuertheles the next morning he departed. And because he would not be known at any time, at his departure from his lodging he put his helmet vpon his head, neuer putting it of but when he took his rest, and he did ride from that time forth seuen daies together without finding any aduenture, vntill vpon the eight day following, he arriued at the foot of a mountaine, and he did see conning towards him along a path, a knight mounted vpon a mightie courser, who seemed so great and so strongly made that he was almost like a giant. Who coming somewhat nere, he

called vnto the faire Forlozne: knight I forbid you to passe this way, except you doe first tell me that which I desire to know. Therewithall the faire Forlozne did presently know him (although he had neuer sene him before) for the shield which he did beare had in a feild Azure, three flowers Or, the like whereof he remembered that he had sene in the firme island, and that he was Dom Quedragant. For the which he was very much displeased, as well because he had not determined to fight, vntill he had first found out Famongomad, as also because he would not in any sort disobey the commaundement that Oriana had sent vnto him by Durin: and he greatly feared such a let, knowing that Quedragant was one of the best knights in the world: neuertheles he made himselfe ready for the iust. The which Enil perceiving, he said vnto him: my lord I beleue that you will combat this diuell. He is no diuell answered the faire Forlozne, but one of the strongest knights that I know, of whom I haue heretofore heard great commendation. Then Quedragant drew nere and said vnto him: knight, you must tell me whether you doe belong vnto king Lisuart or not. Why so said the faire Forlozne. Because said he, that I am mostall enemie to him and all his, and when I shall either know or meet with any of them, I will cause them to die an euill death if I may. The faire Forlozn was so greatly inflamed with rage to heare him thus to menace, especially the king and all his knights, that he answered Quedragant: you then are one of them that haue defied that good king: I am enen the same said he, that will doe all the iniurie that possibly may be done both to him and his. And how are you called: answered the faire Forlozne. Dom Quedragant said he. Trust me Dom Quedragant answered the faire Forlozne, although you are a valiant knight and descended of a roiall linnage, yet haue you enterprised an exceeding great follie, in defying thus the most mightie and best king in the world: for euery knight ought to attempt no more then he may well effect, lesing that they who doe once passe the bounds of their abilitie, and power, are to be accounted more hairebrained then hardy, and more bainglorious then valiant, the which is no better

then

then follie. As for me I am no subied but rather a stranger vnto the king against whom your quarrell is: yet haue I alwaies had a desire to doe him what seruice I could, and therefore you may account me of the number of those whom you doe desie, and combat with me if you list, other wise follow on your way. Belæue me said Quedragant, I thinke y little experience you haue of me, maketh you to offer these braues: notwithstanding I would very willingly know your name. I am called answered he, the faire Forlozne: but I thinke for the smal renoune that yet is blased abroad of me, you doe now know me as well as you did before. And although I am a stranger, yet haue I heard that you doe seeke Amadis of Gaul: neuertheles I beleue it were most for your profit, not to meet with him, considering but what I haue heard reported of him. What said Quedragant, dost thou thinke better of him (vnto whom I doe wish so much hurt) then of me: Trust me thou shalt repent it, therefore defend thee if thy heart wil suffer thee. Although (answered the faire Forlozne) that against another I would haue ben content for this time to haue excused me from the combat, yet will I very gladly vndertake it against you, for the threatnings and presumptions that you doe offer vnto me. This said, they ran one against the other with so great force that the horse of the faire Forlozne was likely to haue kissed the ground with his nose, and himselfe was wounded in the right breast with the shiuer of a launce, and Dom Quedragant vnhorsed and wounded betwene the ribbes. Yet he rose vp again lightly, and drew his sword running against the faire Forlozne, whom he toke vpon a suddain whilst that he was busie in mending and setting his helmet right: and before that he was aware, Quedragant slew his horse vnder him, but the faire Forlozne feeling him to founde, alighted down. When he being exceedingly bered for so wild a part, he said vnto Quedragant: knight it seemeth that you haue neuer done any valiant deeds of armes, in that you haue so villanously slain my horse, it might haue sufficed you to haue wreaked your anger on me, and not vpon a poore beast. Neuertheles I am in good hope that the wrong which you haue done both to him

and me shall rebound vpon your owne head. Dom Quedragant answered him not one word, but cowering him with his sheild, he came, and laied at the faire Forlozne, who in a short time made him feele how well he could repay whatsoeuer was lent vnto him: and to heare them fight, one would haue iudged that more then ten knights had ben fighting together. When ioined they so close that they lost of their weapons, and fell to wrestling, endeavouring to throw one another down, but that was impossible for them: wherfore they let go their hold, and without any breathing, they betooke them againe to their blades, and laid load the one vpon the other, so couragously, that their esquires beholding that cruell combat, did thinke it impossible but that they should both twaine die by the handes of each other. And thus they continued from thre of the clocke in the afternone vntill it grew towards night, without either resting them, or speaking together: but euen at the same instant Dom Quedragant was so wearie and faint, that his heart failed him, and he fell downe in this place. By means wherof the faire Forlozne stepped vnto him, and as he pulled of his healm to strike of his head, Quedragant taking aye began to breathe: the which the faire Forlozne perceiuing (although he was readie to perforce with his arme, the reuenge that he meant to take of his enemye) he stayed his blow, the sword being ready to lop of any lim vpon which falling down it might chance to light: and he said vnto Quedragant: it is high time for thee to thinke vpon the health of thy soule, for thou art but a dead man. When Quedragant perceiued that he was in such danger, he was so astonied that he answered vnto the faire Forlozne, Alas if I must die, yet at the least let me first be confessed. If thou wilt liue any longer said the faire Forlozne, yeld thy selfe vanquished, and promise to perforce all that I shall command thee. I will willingly fulfill whatsoeuer shall please you, answered Dom Quedragant, although I am not vanquished: for he is not overcome that without shewing one iot of cowardise, hath defended his quarrell euen with the losse of his breath, and vntill that he did fall at his enemies feet: but he onlie is overcome, that for want of heart, feareth to doe what he may.

may. Truly said the faire Forlozne, you speake the very truth, and I am very glad that I haue learned so much of you. Go to sweare to me then to obey my commaundement. The which Quedragant did. But the faire Forlozne called his esquires to witnes, and then said: I will that at your departure from hence, you goe vnto the court of king Lisuart, from whence you shall not depart, vntill the same Amadis (that you seeke) be there arriued. Then you shall yeld your selfe vnto his mercy, pardoning him for the death of your brother king Abies of Ireland, for that as I haue heard they both of their owne free will challenged each other, and had combat together, so as this reuenge ought not to be pursued. Moreover I will that you giue ouer the challenge that you haue made against the king, and those that serue him, without bearing armes hereafter against any one of them. All which conditions Quedragant promised to perform, although it was to his great greif. Then he commaunded his esquires to prepare a litter for him, to carrie him vnto London, according to his promise. In like sort the faire Forlozne hauing seised vpon the horse of Quedragant instead of his owne that was dead, deliuered his sheild vnto Enil, and followed on his way: vpon the which he beheld foure yong gentlewomen that were riding with a marlin, who had both seene the combat and heard all the talke of the two knights: and for the same cause they spake vnto the faire Forlozne, earnestly intreating him to come and lodge in their castle, where he should be entertained with all the honour that might be desired, for king Lisuart his sake, vnto whose seruice he had shewed himselfe so affectionat. The which offer of theirs he refused not, for he was wearie with the great trauaile that he had sustained all the day. And as soone as he was come into his lodging, they themselves vnamed him, to see if he were in any sort dangerously wounded: but he had no other hurt then that vpon his breast, which was a matter of nothing. Thre whole daies together did the faire Forlozne tarrie there, and then departed, riding all day long without finding any aduventure: and the night following he lodged in a little Inn that stood on the way, from whence he departed the next morning very early.

## The second Booke of

early : and about midday he came vnto the top of a small hill, from whence he might behold the citie of London, and the castle of Mirefleur, where his ladie Oriana remained. Here with all he was surprisid with exceeding ioy: neuertheles he fained as though he knew not the countrie where he remained, and demaunded of Enil if he did know it. Pea very well my lord, answered Enil, behold yonder is the citie of London where king Lisuart at this present remaineth. In faith said the faire Fozlozne, I would be very sorrie that either he or any other should know me, vntill my deeds deserued it, and that by my deeds of armes I might be thought worthe to be in such an assemblie. Therefore goe thou to see the esquier Gandalin, from whome Durin did of late bring the commendations: and see that thou doest wisely inquire what euery one sayth of me, as also when the battaile of king Cildadan shall be performed. What: answered Enil, shall I leaue you all alone? Care not thou for that, said he, I haue ben many times accustomed to goe in that sort: yet before that thou doest depart, let vs espie together a fit place where thou maist find me at thy returne. When they rode on a little further, when vpon a suddaine they beheld close by the side of a riuer two pauillions armed, and in the middest of them a most faire tent. Before the which were many knights and ladies a sporting, and ten other knights armed, for their gard: and there was neuer a pauillion that had not fise sheilds hanged vp, and as many lances standing before it. Here withall the faire Fozlozne fearing to be disturbed of his enterprise, would auoid the combat and toke his way vpon the left hand. The which the knights perceiuing, called vnto him, saying that he must needs giue one stroke with the lance for the loue of the ladies. But he answered them that at that instant he had no desire thereunto. For said he, you are fresh and many, and I alone, and very wearie. Beloue me said one of them, I thinke rather that you feare to lose your horse. And why should I lose him said the faire Fozlozne. Because said the knight, he must haue him that both throw you downe, and I am sure that your losse were more certain then the gaine that you should get vpon vs. Seeing it is so, answered

red

## Amadis de Gaul.

red he, I had rather depart, then come into any such daunger, which said, he passed on. Truly said the knights, in our iudgements your armes are defended more with faire words then valiant deeds, so that they may ever be sound inough to place ouer your tombe when you are dead, yea although you should liue one hundred yeares and more. You may thinke of me what you please, answered the faire Fozlozne, yet cannot that in any sort diminish my reputation. I would it were your pleasure, said one that stepped somewhat before his fellows, that you would break only one staffe with me, I would be accounted a traitor or not in one whole yeare to mount vpon a horse, if you departed not by and by to seeke your lodging without yours. Sir answered he, it is that which I doe feare, and which hath caused me to turne out of the high way. At this they all began to laugh, and to scoffe him saying, behold the valiant champion, that spareth himselfe against a battaile: yet for all this the faire Fozlozne made no account, but followed on his way vntill he came vnto a riuer side, but as he would haue passed ouer he heard a voice that cried: stay knight, stay. Then he turned his head and looked backe to see who it was, and perceiued a gentlewoman, in very good order mounted vpon a palfrie comming towards him, who at her arriall said vnto him, Leonor daughter to king Lisuart, together with her gentlewomen, doe all desire you to maintaine the ioustes against these knights, and to shew that you will doe something for the loue of ladies. How: answered he, the daughter of the king, is she there? I truly answered the gentlewoman. Beloue me said the faire Fozlozne, I should be very sorrie to haue a quarrel with any of her knights, for sooner would I doe them seruice for the honour of so faire a ladie. Not withstanding seeing that it is her pleasure that I should otherwise doe, I am content: vpon this condition, that they require no more then the ioust only. Hereupon he toke his sheild and lance, and rod straight vnto the pauillions, and the gentlewoman rod before to aduertise the knights thereof. Wherefore it was not long before that he who first of all had threatned the faire Fozlozne that he would make him to lose his horse, offered

red

## The second Booke of

red himselfe to run the first course, whom he presently did know, for he did very well marke him, when he gybed at him, and he was very glad that he had so good an occasion to be reuenged. Therfore they couched one against the other, setting spurres vnto their horses, meeting with so great an encounter that the knight broke his staffe to shivers, and the faire Forloze hit him so rudely, that he ouerthrew him to the ground, and he brake one of his thighes with three of his ribbes, with the greife wherof he remained quite astonted. In the meane season Enil ran to take his horse, and the faire Forloze turned vnto him that he had ouerthrowne to whom he said, knight if you keepe your word you must not in one whole yeare come vpon any horsebacke, the which you did promise if you could not win mine. So saying, he heard that an other knight cried vnto him: knight keepe thee from me. Wherefore he left the other, and putting his lance in the rest, he clapt his spurs to his horse, and ran on so rightly against him that had challenged him, that he unhorsed him euen as he had done the first, and as much did he vnto the third and fourth, before his launce did breake: whose horses he caused to be taken, and tied vnto a tree. When he would haue ben gone, when Enil (who had sene that another knight did make him ready) said vnto him, sir you haue not yet done, behold the fift which is comming towards you. When the faire Forloze turned his head, and did see a knight comming vnto him who brought foure lances, who being come said vnto him, Sir knight my ladie Leonor hauing very well perceiued the valour that you haue shewed against her knights, and knowing that your launce is broken, she sendeth you these foure, and she praieth you that so long as they will last, not to spare them against the rest that may come to reuenge their companions. I most humbly thanke that good kings daughter answered he, and I pray you to tel her grace, that for the honour of her, I will so long as I liue doe whatsoeuer she shall be pleased to command me: but I would neither stay, nor come one step forwards for any of these knights that remaine, so ouerpowd haue I found them in constraining me to fight against my will, when I would haue passed along on my

## Amadis de Gaul.

my way. Here withall he tooke one of the lances when very suddainly he beheld the fift knight readie to make his course against him: wherefore he presently pulled downe his visour and couching his staffe he ran against him, and he did hit him with so great force that he unhorsed him, as also al the rest, not breaking his launce, but onely vpon the last who behaued himselfe better then any of the others, for before the faire Forloze could ouerthrow him, he made two lances flie to shiners, but at the third time he made him to lose his stirrops, and he fel to the earth. And because he kept his seat better then any of his fellowes, I will tell you who it was: his name was Nicoran de Pont Craitif, who in those daies was one of the best runners with a lance in all the realme of great Brittain. After that the faire Forloze had thus ouerthrowne them all, he sent their horses vnto the princeesse Leonor, praying her to aduertise her knights that hereafter they should be more courteous vnto those that passe by the way, or else that they should learn to sit faster on horsebacke then they had done: for they might chaunce to meet with such a knight that would make them go a foot as they deserued. This message did make the knights so much ashamed, that they answered not one word: but they were greatly abashed that they were all unhorsed by him, whom they so little esteemed, neither could they once imagine what he should be: for his armes were yet vnknoyn. And Nicoran said, Beloeue me if Amadis were liuing, I would iudge that it was he, and I know not any other that would so haue parted from vs. It is not he answered Galas, for he would neuer haue run against vs that are his freinds. Did you not see said the other, how he also refused the ioust: Assure you it is he and no other. I would it were said Giontes, king Lisuart his newew, our shame should then be the lesse: but whosoever he be, God sheld him from harme. The diuill go with him answered Lasamor, he hath broken my thigh, and my ribs: yet was I the cause thereof, being the only procurer of mine owne hurt, and the first that began the combat. In this sort did the faire Forloze escape from them, and went forward on his way, very ioyfull for his good fortune, hauing yet one of the foure lances

## The second Booke of

whole in his hand. Now was it exceeding hot, and he was very drie: and therfore beholding an hermitage a far off, he took his way thither, as well to giue God thanks for his victorie, as also to drinke if there were any to be had: and when he came vnto the gate thereof he found three gentle womens palfries saddled and bridled, the which two squires did hold. When he alighted and entred in, where he did see no bodie. Wherefore after that he had ended his prayers he came forth againe, and he did see the three gentlewomen, who were refreshing themselves by the side of a very shadie fountaine, towards whom he went, and comming vnto them he saluted them. They demanded if he were any of the knights of King Lisuart. Gentlewoman answered he, I would I were worthe to deserue so good companie: but I pray you tell me which way are you going at your departure from hence. The right way to Mirefleur said the gentlewomen, where we shall find our aunt (who is Abbess of the monestarie there) and my ladie Oriana King Lisuart his daughter. And because the weather is hot as you see, we are constrained to stay here in the cole, and it were not amisse if you did as we doe. Seeing you are so pleased answered he, I am content to beare your companie: for me thinkes this fountaine is a very fit place for me to rest in, but do you know how it is called? No said they: neuertheles there is another yet more faire in the bottome of this valley, which is called the Fountaine of the three channels. Here withall they shewed him the place, although that he did know it better then they, for many times he had there ben an hunting, and he had already determined that the same should be the place where Enil should find him at his returne from London. And as they were in this sort discoursing together, they perceived vpon the same way, a cart which was drawne with twelue horses and guided by two dwarfs, within the which were many armed knights incained, their sheildes were hanged all along the sides thereof, and amongst them were ladies and gentlewomen that cried out, and wept most pittifully: before whom marched a giant armed with plates of fine Steele, hauing vpon his head a meruelous bright shining helme.

But

## Amadis de Gaul.

But he seemed to be so great, that it would haue feared any man to behold him, and he rode vpon a mighty black horse, holding in his right hand a borespeare, the head whereof was more then a cubit in length, and there followed (behind the cart) another giant far more monstrous then the first, of whom the Damsels of the fountaine were so much afraid, as they fled to hide them amongst the bushes. At the same instant the giant which marched before (seeing how the ladies that were in the cart did teare the haire from their head, for it seemed by their furious behauiours, that they very willingly would haue procured their owne death) said vnto the dwarfs, If you cause not these girles to hold their peace, by Ioue, you villains, I will make a thousand peeces of your entrails, for I would haue them charely kept, to sacrifice them vnto the God that I adore. When the faire Forloyn heard him, he presently knew that it was Famongomad, who was wont to cut of the heads of all those that he might take, and to shed their blood before an Idoll that he had in the burning lake, by whose counsell he was gouerned in all his affairs, and although he then had no desire to fight, as well because he would not faile to be at Mirefleur (according as Oriana had willed him) as also because he was wearie, and tired with the encounter that he had had against the ten knights, yet knowing the persons that were in the cart, amongst whom was Leonor the kings daughter, her gentlewomen and the ten knights that he had ouerthrowne, he determined either to die or deliuer them, knowing what greife the losse of her sister would be vnto Oriana, whom Famongomad and his son did take at vnawares, and all the rest of her traine, in a manner as soone as the faire Forloyn had left them, and in this sort they had bound and fettered them in the cart, that they might afterwards most cruelly put them to death. For this cause he willed Enil to giue him his armes. My lord said he, doe you not see these diuels that are comming towards vs: For Gods sake let vs be gone and hide vs from them, then may you arme your selfe at ease, for I would not farrie their comming for all the wealth in London. I will doe better if I may, said the faire Forloyn, I

R y

will

will first try my fortune, and (although thou dost think them diuels) thou shalt see them slaine by one only knight: for their life is so odious before God, that he will giue me the strength, to reuenge (as I hope) all those miserable cruelties which they from day to day doe commit. Alas my lord said Enil you will wilfully lose your selfe: seeing that if twenty of king Lisu-arc his best knights had undertaken that which you alone thinke to doe, yet might they hardly escape with honoz. Care not thou for that answered he, if I should let such an aduenture passe before mine eyes, and not be an actor therein, I were unworthie euer to come into the company of good and vertuous men, and therefore whatsoeuer may chance therof, I care not. This said he left Enil weeping, and went vnto that side from whence he might very easily behold Mirefleur: because the remembrance of Oriana, was still present before him, and he began to say, O my ladie and only hope, neuer did I enterprize any aduenture, the which I haue not by your means achieved: and now that I know you are so nere vnto me, and that it is for a thing that so much importeth you, forsake me not I pray you, in this extremitie. Here withall he imagined that his strength was redoubled, and setting apart all feare, he went towards the cart, and said vnto the dwarfes: stay you base slaues for you shall all die, and your maisters also. When the giant heard him vse these threats, he entered into such furie that a smoke proceeded from his eyes, in such sort as it seemed they had ben an a fire, and he did shake his borespear with such force, that he almost doubled both ends together. When he answered the faire Jozorne, Unhappie & vnfortunat wretch, how durst thou be so bold to come before me: Yet he made as though he heard him not, but couched his lance, and setting spurs to his horse, he smot the giant a little beneath the waist, with such strength, as pearcing the ioints of his harness, y lance entred into his tripes with such exceeding force, that passing quite through, it hit against the hinder part of the saddle and broke the girths of the horse, ouerthrowing both man and saddle euen in a moment. Perceiues before the giants fall, he couched his borespear thinking to haue hit the faire

faire Jozorne, but it missed him and strooke thozow his horses flanks: wherefore he feeling that he was wounded to death, did very nimble alight downe. And although that Famongomad was in like sort deadly wounded, with the great rage that he felt, he rose vp, and with both his hands he pulled forth the tronchen of the lance that stucke in his bodie, and threw it at the faire Jozorne with such extreame fury that he thought to haue ouerthrowne him, and so greatly did he straine himselfe to hurle the same, that the tripes came out of his bellie, and he tumbled ouer and ouer. Therewithal he cried, Basigant my deare son reuenge the death of thy sorrowfull father if thou canst. At this crie Basigant apporched, holding a waightie bill, where withall he thought to haue stroken the faire Jozorne, but he stepped aside, and the blow passed by so forcibly, that if it had hit him it had clouen him quite asunder. When the faire Jozorne being very readie, and expert, stretched forth his arme and strooke the giant so great a blow, that he cut the one halfe of his leg away, although that with the great furie wherein he remained he could not as then feele it, but lifted vp his bill, the which turned in his fist, which was a happie chaunce for the faire Jozorne, who receiued the blow vpon his shield, within the which it entred so far, that the giant could not pull it forth. And as he strined to get it out, he raised him vpon his stirrops to haue the more strength. By the means wherof the sinues of his leg, which were cut asunder failed him, where withall he felt such great greife, that (not being able to keepe his saddle) he kissed the ground with his nose: and in falling, the faire Jozorne strooke him another blow vpon his right arm, so that he was forced to forsake his bil, and leaue it in the power of his enemy. Notwithstanding his heart was so great, that he rose vp againe and drew forth his sword that was meruelous long, with the which he laied at the faire Jozorne with all his strength, and he strained himselfe so much, that the blood issued from his wounds, in such great abundance, that all his strength failed him, and he fel downe together with his blow, which lighted vpon the stones, wherewith the sword brake in two peeces. The which the faire Jozorne perceiuing, he stepped

## *The second Booke of*

ped aside, and set his hands vnto the bill in such sort that by force he pulled it out of his shield, wherewith he strooke so great a blow vpon the giants helmet, that he made it flie from his head: but the giant with that litle remainder of his sword that he yet held, pared away the top of his helmet together with a litle of the skin and haire of his head, the which blow if he had stricken some what lower, he had cut his head off. Therewithall they that were in the cart, thought that the faire Fozloze had ben wounded to death, and himselfe was so astonished, that he thought his daies to be ended, wherfore desiring to be reuenged, he gaue him such another great blow with the bil, that he cut of his eare, with halfe of his face, with the which he peelded vp the ghost. During al this combat, the princeesse Leonor and all her companie were deuoutly praying for the good successe of the faire Fozloze: who seeing that he was dispatched of Basigant, turned vnto Famongomad, who had beheld the death of his son, for whom he made so great mone, that he was likely to haue gone mad. And although that he was likewise at the point of death, yet notwithstanding he had thzown his helmet from his head, holding both his hands before his wound, to keepe in his blood, that thereby he might prolong his life the more to blaspheme God and his saints: not being sorrie for his death (as he said) but because that he had not in his life time destroyed all the churches wherein he had neuer entered. And he cried as loud as he could: Ah thou God of the christians, it is thou alone that hast wzrought the meanes that both I and my son (who were mightie inough to ouerthrow one hundred of the best knights in the world) are slaine by the hands of a most wretched and feeble villaine. And as he would haue proceeded in his blasphemie, the faire Fozloze strooke of his head from his shoulders, saying: Receiue thy reward for all the cruelties which thou hast committed against a number of people. And spurning him vpon the bellie with his foot, he said: Now get thee vnto all the diuels, who haue long expected thy coming. Then he toke vp Basigant his helmet, and thzeu down his owne which was broken. Enil in like sort brought vnto him Famongomad his horse, vpon the which he mounted, and came

## *Amadis de Gaul.*

came both to vnbind the prisoners, and to doe his dutie vnto the princeesse Leonor, who gaue him great thanks for his good helpe. In like sort so did all the rest of the companie. Now had the giants tied all their horses at the taile of the cart: wherfore the faire Fozloze went to seeke out the princeesse her palfrie, the which he brought and mounted her vpon the same, commanding all the rest to take euery one their owne horse, and to get them to London, and to carrie vnto king Lisuart the bodies of the two giants, and Basigant his horse, which will serue him well in the battaile against king Cildadan. But the knights answered him, sir who shal we say hath done this good for vs: you shal tel the king said he, that it is a strange knight who is called the faire Fozloze: and you may both declare vnto him at large the cause of the combat that I had with the giants, as also the great desire that I haue to doe his maiesty all the seruice I may, whether it be against king Cildadan or any other, herewithall they laied both the bodies in the cart: but they were so great, that their legs trailed along vpon the ground more then six foot, and taking leaue of the faire Fozloze, they went towards London, praising God, and the good knight that preserved them from death. But by the way Leonor and the pong gentlewomen that were with her (forgetting their passed perill) made them garlands of flowers which they set vpon their heads in entring into the citie. Then the people wondzing to see the giants, followed the cart euen vnto the castle, to vnderstand who had done such valiant deeds of armes. The king did already know that his daughter was arriued, and how she brought with her two dead giants, wherfore he went downe into the court with the queene, and many knights, ladies and gentlewomen with them, to see what the matter was. The which the princeesse Leonor recited vnto him, together with all that you haue already heard, wherewith euery one wondzed. And euen as she had ended her discourse, in came Dom Quedragant, who peelded him prisoner into the kings hands, as being sent thether by the faire Fozloze, the which increased in all the assistants, farther desire to know him, that lately had done so many knightly deeds. And the king

king said: in good faith I do greatly meruaile what he may be: but is there none of you that doe know him. And it was answered him no: saying that Corisanda ladie and freind to Dom Florestan had found in the Wooze rock (as hertofore she had declared vnto many) a sicke knight that was named the faire Forlozne. I would said the king, that he were in this company, beleeue me that he should not depart from vs, for any thing that he would demand of me.

CHAP. XIII.

How that after the Faire Forlorne had ended his aduentures, he went vnto the fountaine of the three Chanel: from thence he tooke his way to Mirefleur, where he found Oriana, with whom he remained eight daies together: and at the same time there arriued in the court of king Lisuart, an ancient gentleman bringing with him two iewels of singuler vertue, whereby the faithful louer from the fained might be tried, the which Amadis and Oriana determined to make prooffe of, in such secret manner, that they would neither be knowne of the king nor any other.



After that the princesse Leonor and her traine had taken their leaue of the faire Forlozn, he returned towarde the gentlewomen whom he had found hard by the fountaine, who hauing seene the victorie which he had atcheiued, had already forsaken the bushes, and came to meet him. Then he commanded Enil to get him to London vnto Gandalin, and that during his aboad there, he should cause such another armor as that of his owne was, to be made for him, because they were all to broken and battered with the blowes that he had receiued in the former combats: moreouer that he should not faile to return vnto the fountaine of the three channells vpon the eight day following. Thus Enil departed from him, and on the other side the faire Forlozne

Forlozne (hauing taken his leaue of the gentlewomen) rode through the forrest, and they tooke their right way vnto Mirefleur, where being arriued, they declared to Oriana and Mabilla, the dangerous combat and glorious victorie that was performed in their presence by a knight called the faire Forlozne. When Oriana knew for troth that he was so nere vnto her castle, ioy and extreame pleasure, accompanied with a most feruent desire, entred into her imagination, in such sort that vntill she had him in her armes, she neuer lost sight of the high way that led from the forrest by the which he was to come. By this time was the faire Forlozne alighted from his horse, hard by a little riuer, staying vntill it were night: for he would not be seene by any at his entring into Mirefleur. When he put off his helmet, and laid him down vpon the grasse: and therewithall he began to thinke vpon the instabilitie of fortune, and vpon the miserable dispaire wherein (not long before) he remained, when with his own hands he was readie to haue effected his death: and also how he was not only now restored to his former felicitie, but also aduanced to greater honor glorie and contentment then before, knowing that he was so nere that ioy which he should receiue with his ladie Oriana. In this cogitation remained the faire Forlozn vntill after sun set, when he mounted on horsebacke, and came vnto the place that Durin had assigned him, where he found him together with Gandalin, who staid there for him to take his horse. Then he alighted down, and afterwards demanded of them, what the ladies were doing, my lord answered Gandalin, they are on the other side of this wall in the garden, where they haue already staid for you more then foure howers. Helpe me then to get vp. The which they did: and he being vpon the wall, beholding Oriana and Mabilla, on the other side (hauing not so much patience as to stay for their helpe) he leaped from the top of the wall downe to the ground, and as he would haue kneeled to haue done his dutie, the princesse ran to embrace him, and in kissing him she was likely to haue fallen in a swoond between his armes. But who could imagine the pleasure that they yielded the one vnto the other? Amadis he trembled like a leafe not

being able to speake one word, holding his mouth close vnto Orianaes: who as it were in an extaric did behold him with such an eie, that it made them both twaine to liue and die together. In this sort they remained more then a good quarter of an hower, and euen vntill that Mabila smiling, said vnto Oriana: madame I pray you at the least before my cosen doe die let vs haue a sight of him if it please you. Soft and faire answered Oriana, let me a while alone with him, and then you shall after wards haue him at your pleasure. Herewithall Amadis saluting Mabila, said vnto her. My good cosen this is not the first day that you haue knowne how much I am yours. I beleue you well sir, but my ladie would haue you wholly to her selfe. Alas said she haue I not reason, seeing that I alone was likely by my fault, to haue ben the causer of his losse? Beleue me deere freind, the greife which you felt and the teares that you haue shed (by the fault that I committed) shall be now both acknowledged, and thowoly recompensed. Madaine said Amadis, you haue neuer ben at any time but the procurer of all my happines and fauour, and if I haue felt any tribulation, I and not you haue ben the causer thereof: therefore haue I trustly sustained, what soeuer sorrow I haue suffered. Alas sweet loue answered Oriana, when I thinke vpon the estate wherein Corisanda and the Damsell of Denmarke did find you, and the abundance of teares and lamentations that continually distilled from your eyes (as they haue told me) I assure you that yet my mind is troubled therewith. Madaine said he, the teares wherewith you speake, were no teares: for long before the coming of Corisanda to the poze rocke, the spring therof was dried vp: but it was an humour proceeding from my heart, the which did so continually burn in your loue, that being constrained by the force of the flame, it did draw vp to the eyes that moisture, which nature had placed about the heart to preserue it, and to giue it life: and I beleue that if the Damsell of Denmarke had staied from bringing me that reliefe which I receiued of her, in stead of teares which distilled from mine eyes, the soule it selfe had departed. Sweet loue said the princeesse, I know well that I committed a great errour in writing that letter

letter which Dorin did bring vnto you, but you should then haue remembered how that all women are weake, and very light of beleefe, especially in things wherin they are affectioned, and wherein by too extreame loue they are oftentimes caried away, and made suspicious, euen as I haue ben against you, wherefore the greater that mine offence is, the greater praise shall you win in pardoning me: the which I beseech you to doe, being readie to receiue such punishment therefore, as it shall please you to giue vnto me, and to satisfie you at your owne discretion. Alas madam said Amadis, it is I that should demand pardon of you: for if I should die for your loue, most pleasant would that death be vnto me. But this much I assure you, that I had neuer ben able to haue resisted this great sorrow that I haue suffered, had it not ben that my martirdome was so eased (knowing the pleasure which you would receaue in the same) that it tooke such force vnto it, as death was not of sufficient power in any sort to bring it to an end. Let vs leaue of this talke for this time said Mabila, you haue both suffered wrong, determine therefore henceforth how it may be recompensed: and now to eschue the vapours of the night (which may be vnto you somewhat hurtfull) let vs retire vnto some couert. I like your counsell well answered Oriana. Therewithall Amadis was brought into her chamber, and presently Mabila and the Damsell of Denmarke (knowing that they should doe them a pleasure to leaue them alone) went forth, saying to go about some other affairs. When the princeesse requested Amadis to sit downe in a chaire couered with veluet, which stood in a corner of the chamber, and she stood leaning vpon him, that she might at more ease kisse him, and hang about his necke: whereupon he being overcome with an extreame amorous passion, lest of his wonted modestie, thrusting one of his hands into Oriana her pretie breasts, and the other towards the place by him most affected. Wherewith Oriana halfe ashamed in stretching her selfe along, because she would not looke in his face, said vnto him, My deere loue, I beleue that the Hermit of the Poze rocke taught you not this lesson. Madaine answered he, I beseech you to pardon my rashnes, taking pittie of me,

and seeing that both time and place is so favourable unto vs, be not you more contrarie unto me then they, but suffer me to continue that fauour, wherof by your good grace I haue taken possession, when I deliuered you from the hands of Arcalaus. My lord answered Oriana, you know that I am so wholly yours, that you cannot dispose of your selfe more then of me, neuerthelesse how may I possibly at this time satisfie your desire, seeing that your cosen and the Damsell of Denmarke are so nere unto vs: Alas said he they haue hether to ben the cause of my life, and now since they haue farther assisted me, do you thinke that they will desire my death: Assure you madam that they are already so well acquainted with our affections (especially the Damsell of Denmarke) that although they haue not seene them effected, yet it may be they haue presumed as much and more: therefore I beseech you (in acquitting you of your promise) to succour me. Which said he gaue so large scope unto his passions, that notwithstanding al the faint resistance that Oriana could make against him, he had that of her which he most desired, tasting together of the sweet fruit, which they did first sow in the Forrest, at such time as Gandalin was gone to seeke for some vittailles for them: as you haue heard in the first booke. And although that Oriana made refusall thereof at the first, yet Amadis vsed her so courteously that before they departed from the place, they determined to continue their sport, whilst they had so good opportunitie, and from thenceforth not to be in any doubt either of Mabila or the Damsell of Denmarke. Eight whole daies did Amadis remaine at Mirefleur with Oriana, leading a life as pleasantly as they could with, during all the which time he was not seen of any, except of those that were the meanes of his bringing thither, as it hath ben told you, for all the day long he was close with the ladies in the chamber, and when the evening approached they came forth into the garden, where oftentimes after many amorous discourses, Amadis alaid the heat of his fire (by the sweet embracings of Oriana) at the musicke of the birds, who chanting out their pleasant notes, were witnesses of the pleasure that these two lovers receiued vnder the shade of the little yong trees, wherewith

wherewith this place was sufficiently stoned. How did Gandalin euery day go and come from London to Mirefleur, to bring news from the court: so that one time amongst others, he told Amadis that the armor which by Enil he had caused to be made for him, would be very shortly finished. Whereupon he told him that the king was in great doubt for the battaile which he had enterprised against king Cildadan: for the most part of those that he had to deale withall, were cruell giants, and without reason, and therefore he had staied Galaor, Florestan, Agraies, and Dom Galuanes, to assist him in that encounter. Which said Gandalin are so angrie for the famous report that is spread abroad of the faire Forloyn to the dispraise of Amadis, as if they had not already passed their promise to the king, seeking not to enterprise any combat or boiage before the battaile, they had ben already vpon their way to haue sought him out to fight with him, and they secretly giue it out, that if they doe escape alive, they will not rest until they haue both found him & fought with him. In good faith answered Amadis, they shall see me the sooner if God please, but it shall be after another manner then they hope for, wherefore doe thou return to the court and learne if any thing hath since happened. Wherewithal Gandalin departed, who went directly to London, where he found the king ready to sit downe to dinner, and euen as they were taking vp the table, there entred in a very ancient gentleman attended vpon with two esquires appareled both in one liuery. This old mans beard was shaven, and the haire of his head was white with age, who came and kneled before the king, and saluting him in the Greeke tongue (in which countrie he was borne) he said unto him. It may please your maiestie, the high renoune that is spread in all partes of the world, of the knights, ladies, and gentlewomen that are in your court, hath ben the onely cause that enforced me to addresse my iourne hether, to see if in the same I may find that which these threescore yeares I haue sought in diuerse countries farre and nere to small purpose. Wherefore most renowned prince, I beseech your maiestie to be pleased, that to finish my trauaile, I may make a proofe of the knights, ladies and gentlewomen in this assem-

blie, the which (as I thinke) will neither be hurtfull nor displeasing either to your maiestie, or to any other. When all the lords that were present, desired to see a thing so rare, entreating the king to graunt his request, the which he easily condiscended unto. Wherewithall the ancient gentleman toke from one of his equires a little cofer of iasper, which he did carrie, which was in length about thre cubits, and in breadth a shaft-mont, and it was garnished with gold, and the most curious damaske worke in the world: this little cofer he opened, afterward he toke out of it a sword so strange, as the like was neuer scene, the scabberd thereof was made of two bright shining bones, and as greene as any fine emeraud, so as the blade was to be scene through it, not after the maner of other blades, for the one halfe of it shewed maruelous bright, and the other seemed as if it burned, being as red as fire, and it hanged in a belt of the same stufte as the scabberd was of, so cunningly made, that any mā might easily gird it about him. This sword the gentleman did hang about his necke, that he might likewise take out of the cofer a kercheise, the one halfe whereof was beset with flowers as fresh and greene as if they had ben euen then newly gathered: and the other halfe was couered with other violets as withered and drie as if they had ben ten yeares in the sun, neuerthelesse both the one and the other seemed to spring from one and the selfesame root: wherewithall the king being abashed, demaunded of him how these thinges might be. If it like your maiestie answered the old man, this sword cannot be drawne forth of the scabberd, but only by that knight that amongst all louers is the most constant, and that doth best loue his ladie: and as soone as he shall haue it in his hands, that part which burneth shall become as cleare and bright as the rest, so as the blade shall be all of one coulour. In like sort if this kercheise be struzd with so many flowers, beset vpon the head of such a ladie or gentlewoman that doth loue her husband or freind with the like constantnes, the withered and drie flowers shall appeare again of a most fresh and liuely colour: and your maiestie may be pleased to know, that I cannot be made a knight, but by the hands of this perfect louer that

that shall draw forth this sword, neither may I take arms butt of her that shal deserue this pretious kercheise. For this cause haue I these threescore yeares continually sought in many strange countries for those by whom I ought to receiue knighthood, but yet hetherto I haue trauailed in vain, and now prosecuting my voiage (in a manner for my last refuge) I am come into your court: imagining that euen as it far exceedeth the courts of all other emperours and kings, so I might in like sort in the same find that which in all others I haue failed of. I pray you said the king, let me know the reason why the fire that remains in the one halfe of this blade, doth not burne the scabberd. It may please your maiestie answered the old man, betwixt Tartaria and India, there is an arme of the sea which is so hot, that the water therof (being meruelous greene) boils as if it were vpon the fire, and in the same there is brought forth a kind of serpents more great then Crocodils, the which doe flie very lightly, by reason of their long wings, but they are so infectious, that euery one shun them as much as they possibly may. Notwithstanding when a man findeth any one of them, he esteemeth of him as a thing much worth, because they are profitable for diuerse medicines, and these serpents haue a bone that reacheth fro the neck to the taile, the which is so great, that vpon the same is formed all the whole bodie which is greene, as you see by this scabberd, and furniture, and for so much as they are bred vpon (as I haue said) in this burning sea, no heat of any other fire may hurt them. Thus hath your maiestie heard the strangenesse of this sword, and of the scabberd, now I will tell you of the flowers of this kerchiefe. In the same countrie of Tartarie, there is also an island enuironed with the most strange & dangerous goulfe that is in any part of all the sea. By means whereof (although the flowers of these two branches are rare, and precious) yet there is no man so valiant that dare goe to gather them: but if it so chance that any one be so mad as to aduenture himselfe therein, and if he may bring them away, assure your maiesty, he selleth them at as great a price as he pleaseth: for amongst other singuler vertues that they haue, this is one, that whosoener doth charily

keepe them, they doe neuer leaue their greenesse and lively colour, as you may behold in this kercheife. And seeing that I haue declared vnto you the excellencie of these iewels, it may please your maiestie likewise to vnderstand who I am, and after what sort I came by these things. I beleue that you haue many times heard speaking of Apolidon, who in his time was one of the best princes of the earth, he it was that did beautifie the firme-land with many rare and singuler things, as euery one knoweth, my father was his brother, and king of Ganor, who being in loue with the daughter of the king of Canonia, did beget me of her. And when I was of sufficient age to be made knight, my father commaunded me, seeing I had ben conceiued with far more perfect and loiall loue then euery was any other prince, that I would not in like sort receiue knight-hood but by the hand of the most faithfull louer that might be found in all the world, neither to take armes from that ladie or Damsel who should loue her husband or friend, with the like constancie as the knight doth. The which I both promised and sware vnto him to performe, thinking to accomplish his will very easily, onely in going to mine vncle Apolidon and Grimanesa his wife, towards whom I went: neuertheles my misfortune was such that I found Grimanesa dead, wherefore Apolidon (knowing the cause of my coming) was verie sorrowfull. For Grimanesa being deceased, else where very hardly might I find (as he told me) that which I had promised vnto my father, the succession of whose crown was denied vnto me except I were a knight, as by the statute and ordinance of his realme was appointed, and therefore mine vncle willed me to returne vnto Ganor, and that within one yeare following, I should come againe vnto him: during which time he would endeavour to find some remedie for the foolish enterprise which I had vnderaken: and according to his appointment I returned. When he gaue me this sword, and kercheif, by the which I might know those whome I was to find, telling me that seeing I had ben so rash in my promise, therefore I should from thenceforth trauaile so long until that I finding such a constant knight and ladie, had accomplished whatsoever

uer

ner my father was commanded. And thus your maiestie may see the reason of my long trauaile and search, therefore if it like your highnes, you may trie the sword first, and your knights afterward. And in like sort the quene and her ladies, may proue what shall be the euent of the kercheife, and he or she that shall finish these aduentures, shall possesse the iewels as their own, I gain rest therby, wherof I shall reape the profit, and your maiestie honour and renowne amongst all other kings and princes, hauing found that in your court, of the which I haue failed in all other countries. Thus the old man hauing ended his discourse, there was not any that were present, who did not generally desire to see the matter in proof: and although the king was as desirous to see the triall therof as any other, yet did he defer it of vntill the fifth day following, vpon the which day was the feast of S. Iames to be celebrated, and the more to make it manifest, he sent for a great number of his knights. For the more full my court is (said the king) the more is the likelyhood to haue this aduenture thoroughly tried. Vnto the which determination euery one agreed. All this discourse did Gandalin heare, who by good fortune was not one hower before arrived at London. But so sone as the conclusion was agreed vpon, he got againe to horsebacke and rode forth with to Mirefleur, where he found the faire Forlozne playing at chess with Oriana, who seeing him returne so suddainly, she demanded of him what new euent was chanced in the court. Madame answered he, I am sure that you will be wonderfull glad to vnderstand what it is. And what is it said Oriana: then Gandalin recited all the whole discourse of the old gentleman, with the strangeness of the sword and kercheife: as also how the king had put off the proof therof vntill the feast day of Saint Iames next ensuing. During all this long discourse, the faire Forlozne became more pensif then he was accustomed to be, which Oriana straight perceiued, neuertheles she made no shew therof, vntill Gandalin and the companie were departed, and that she came and sat downe vpon the knees of the faire Forlozne. When she kissing him and hanging about his necke said vnto him: my loue I pray you tell me whether you mu-

sc

see,

sed, whillett Gandalin declared vnto vs the newes at London. In faith madam answered the faire Fozlozne, if my wil were to my wish, you and I should al our life time after liue in more rest and contentment then hitherto we haue done, for the kercheife should be yours, and the sword mine, and so all suspicion and iealousie should neuer more raigne betwixt vs. What sweet loue said she, doe you doubt that I would not gaine the kerchiefe if it were by firme loue to be gained? No madam answered he, but I did feare, because the triall is to be made in the king your father his court, that you would make it difficult to enterpryse the same, and yet I know that I am able both to carrie you thether, and bring you backe againe (if it please you) so that none that doe see vs shall know who we are. My lord said she, you know that I will obey you all my life long, and that you may dispose of me at your pleasure, so as I doe more feare the daunger whereinto these gentlewomen may fall, if we should be discovered, then any of our own, & me thinks it were good to heare what their opinion is, before we undertake any thing. What soeuer shall please you madame, answered the faire Fozlozne, that do. Then she called Mabila and the Damzell of Denmarke, who were talking with Gandalin, vnto whom they declared al that which you haue heard. And although that vndoubtedly the daunger was very great, neuertheles the gentlewomen seeing that they whom it did nearest touch, were (as they thought) most forward therein, they would not speake that which they thought therof, and answered Oriana that in troth she should neuer in all her life, haue the like occasion to win the most precious iewel in the world. Well said the princeesse, vnto the faire Fozlozne, do then what you thinke best. I will tell you answered he how we may go safe. I will send Enil (who as yet doth not know what I am) to tell the king that a strange knight with his lady wil make triall of those iewels, if it please his maiestie to giue them safe conduct, that nothing shall be said nor done vnto them against their will, which granted I will conduct my lady disguised in strange apparell, hauing a very fine lamine or cipe before her face, through the which she may see euery

one,

one, and yet shall not she be known of any, and I being wholly armed with my beuer down, wil lead her. By my sayth said Mabila, your enterpryse is great: but I haue a garment that my mother did lately send vnto me by the Damzell of Denmarke of the rarest fashion in the world, which will be fit for this purpose, and if it please my lady, we will presently trie it vpon her, herewithall they went for it, which being brought, she and the Damzell of Denmarke apparelled her therewith, after so strange a manner, that they all began to laugh, seeing the princeesse so disguised, and whatsoever the faire Fozlozne had before determined to do, they thought might now be very easily performed. Whereupon they forthwith commaunded Gandalin to goe buy some faire palfrey for Oriana: and that he should not faile to bring him to the end of the castle wall of Mirefleur, the night before the triall of these iewels was to be performed, and further that he should aduertise Durin to bring his horse the same euening vnto that place where he first alighted when he entred into the garden. For I will depart said he this night to goe vnto the fountaine of the three channels, where Enil is to meet me, whom I will forthwith send vnto the king to purchase our safe conduct. Thus Gandalin departed, who did effectually perform whatsoever was committed to his charge. Therfore so soone as the euening was come, the faire Fozlozne toke his leaue of the ladies, who brought him vnto the foot of the garden wall, and sliding downe on the other side, he found where Durin held his horse, vpon the which he mounted, taking his way towards the forest: and about the breake of day he arriued at the fountaine, where within a while after Enil came, bringing with him the armor which he had caused to be made, with the which he armed himselfe, and then demanded of him what newes there was in the court. My lord answered he, euery man there speaketh of your prowesse: and there is not any one but is very desirous to be acquainted with you. When falling from one speech to another, he began to tell him the newes of the old gentleman who had brought the sword, and kercheife. Trust me said the faire Fozlozne it is now foure daies ago, since a gentle woman ad-

## The second Booke of

uertised me therof vpon this condition that I should carie her to the court to make triall of this aduenture, therefore I am constrained to goe thether, neuertheles thou knowest how much I desire, not to be yet knowne of the king nor of any other, vntill my deede doe giue them further testimonie of my valour then yet they haue. For this cause thou must returne vnto London to tell the king, that if it please him to giue securitie vnto a gentlewoman and me, that nothing shall be either said or done vnto vs against our wills, we will come to make triall of the stranger his request: but faile not in like sort to aduertise the quene and her ladies, how the gentlewoman constraineth me to conduct her thether, according to the promise that I haue made vnto her, and that otherwise I would not haue come there, and after thou hast fulfilled my commandement, faile not in any case to returne hether the night before these iewels must be shewed. In the meane season I will goe seeke the gentlewoman who is somewhat far from hence: and according to the answer that thou shalt bring vnto vs, we will either goe forward or returne backe againe. When Enil departed, and the faire Forlorne took the way to Mirefleur, where he arrived as soone as day was shut in, and there he found Durin readie to receiue his horse. By whose helpe he got ouer the wall, and entred into the garden where Oriana and the other gentlewomen were, of whom he was most curteously entertained: but when Mabila espied him comming, she said vnto him, What is the cause my good cousin, that you are here haue now then you were this last morning? Haue you met with any good bottie of late? You know not the meaning thereof answered Oriana, he went of purpose for this faire armour thinking to escape by force from this prison wherin we keepe him. Is it true? said Mabila, if you determine to fight with vs, see that you be well aduised first, for you haue somewhat to doe. And in this sort talking together, they came vnto the princeesse her chamber, where his supper was brought vnto him: for all that day he neither had eaten nor dronken, fearing least he should haue ben discovered.

CHAP.

## Amadis de Gaul.

### CHAP. XV.

How the Damsell of Denmarke was sent vnto London to know what answer Enil had receiued from the king, touching the safe conduct which was demanded by the Faire Forlorne, who did afterwards bring Oriana thether to prooue the strange iewels.



As soone as the faire Forlorne was returned to Mirefleur, he told Oriana how Enil was gone to the court according to their determination concluded the day before. Whereupon the princeesse desirous to know an answer, and also to prouide all things necessarie for their safetie before hand, she sent the Damsell of Denmarke vnto the quene to certefy her maiestie, that because she found her selfe somewhat ill at ease, it would please her grace to hold her excused, if she could not as yet come and doe her dutie vnto her highnes. So the Damsell departed, and returned not vntill it was very late, for she staied the arriual of the quene Briolania, to meet with whom the king himselfe did go, and she came into the court with one hundred knights, readie to begin the search of Amadis, according to the appointment of Galaor and Florestan, and therefore she was determined not to depart from quene Brisena, vntill they were returned againe, neither would she nor her women be apparrelled with other garments then of black cloth vntill he were found, for such wodes did she were at such time as he did make her quene, and now would she neuer change her manner of life, if he were lost. In your iudgment said Oriana, is she so faire as the report goeth of her? So help me God, answered the Damsell, except your grace, she is the fairest woman, and of the best behauiour that euer I did see, she was very sorrie when she heard of your sicknes, and she sendeth you word by me that she will come and do her dutie vnto you so soone as you shall think convenient.

¶ ij

## The second Booke of

conuenient. Truly said Oriana, I am more desirous to see her then any other that I doe know. Madame answered the faire Fozlozne, belæue me she well deserueth that you should shew her all the honour you may, although heretofore you haue wrongfully sustained some greife for her sake: gentle loue, said the princeesse, for Gods sake, let vs speake no more of passed melancholies, for I am assured that I did thinke amisse. You shall yet be better assured, answered he, by the testimonie that you shall receiue, of those iewels which we shall gaine, the which will henceforth quite extinguisht all those unhappie fancies that you haue conceived against me, if they should chance to returne againe into your thought, encreasing in you the opinion of that zeale and dutie which I doe owe and beare vnto you. My lord said Oriana, I am well assured that the kercheife shall make you belæue, that what wrong soeuer you receiued of me, proceeded of no other cause, but by the extreame loue which I did beare vnto you. We shall see shortly said the Damsell of Denmarke, what will happen. For the king hath graunted your request by Enil. In this sort did Oriana, and the rest of her companie passe away the time, vntill the day came wherein they must depart, to make triall of that which you haue heard, which caused her to rise about midnight, attiring her as the faire Fozlozne had deuised, and he likewise was armed at all points, that done they passed through the garden, and came to the place where Gandalin held their horses in a readines. Then mounted they vpon them, taking their way toward the forrest, right vnto the fountaine of the three channels. But there Oriana thinking vpon the enterpryse which she went about, forseeing the inconuenience and danger thereof, not onely if she were disclosed, but also how if she failed in gaining the kercheife, Amadis might haue iust cause to suspect her, and by that means she might lose that good reputation which she had gotten with him. Here withall she began to repent her forwardnes, and to tremble so extreame, that the faire Fozlozne perceiued it, who said vnto her. Madame had I thought you would haue been so ill at ease with this voyage, I sweare vnto you that I would rather haue died then haue

brought

## Amadis de Gaul.

brought you out of dozes, therefore if it please you let vs returne againe to Mirefleur. So saying, he turned his horse head, inuetherles Oriana considering that by her an aduenture so commendable should be deferred, changed her mind and answered him. I beseech you sweet loue not to take any heed vnto the feare that a timorous woman may haue in the midst of this great wood, but vnto the vertue and valour that remaineth in you. Very sorrie was the faire Fozlozne because he had spoken in such sort vnto her, doubting least he had offended her, and he said vnto her. Madame seeing that your discretion hath surmounted my follie, I beseech you to pardon me: for I assure you my meaning was not to speake any thing that should be offensive vnto you. As they had ended their conference, they came vnto the fountaine being yet an houre from day, where they had not long staid before Enil came vnto them, whereat they were very ioyfull. Then the faire Fozlozne said vnto Oriana: madam behold the esquier which I promised you to send vnto king Lisuart, by whose answer we may determine what to doe. In faith my lord answered Enil, he sendeth you by me all the assurance that you demand, and further he aduertiseth you that the triall of the aduenture beginneth this day after his maiesties coming from the chapel. All the better said the faire Fozlozne, we shall then haue no great cause of stay. Here vpon he gaue him his sheild and lance, and without putting off his helmet at all, they took the right way to London. The people had already heard that the knight which did overcome the giants should come vnto the kings lodging, they said one to another: heauens shield the faire Fozlozne from all mischance, for he is worthy of great praise: and most happy may that ladie think her selfe, to whom he remaineth a seruant. These words might Oriana understand very well, wherewith she was not a little ioyfull, knowing that she was ladie and mistress of him, whom so many people did both loue and honour. Afterward they came and alighted at the pallace: where they found the king, quene, ladies, and a great number of knights already assembled all together in a great haule to make triall who should gaine the old mans

iewels.

iewels. And as soone as the knew of the arrivall of the faire  
Fozlozne, the king rose up with his traine to receaue them:  
wherefore the faire Fozlozne kneeling downe should haue kis-  
sed his hands: but the king lifted her up, saying vnto him: my  
good freind you are most hartely welcome hether, where you  
shall be as free as you would wish. For you haue done as much  
seruice for me, in so small a time, as euer any knight per-  
formed either for king or prince. The faire Fozlozne answered  
not one word, but onely bowed himselfe to his maiestie in  
signe of thanks: and without stepping one foot from Oriana,  
(whom he held by the hand) they came towards the ladies,  
who did all salute them very courteously. You may imagine if  
the yong princesse were not now in some feare to be discou-  
ered, being in such an assemblie for the queene her mother step-  
ped vnto her, looking her stedfastly in the face, although it was  
couered with a lanne, and she said vnto her, Gentlewoman, I  
doe not know who you are, for to my knowledge I did neuer  
see you, neuertheless for the loue of this knight (in whose custo-  
dy you are that hath done the king so great seruice, assure you  
that in this place shall be shewed vnto you all the honour and  
seruice that possible may be. For the which the faire Fozlozn  
humbly thanked her maiestie, but Oriana without speaking  
one word held her head downe continually. Therewithall the  
king and all his knights withdrew them to one side, and the  
queene and her ladies to the other. And in the meane time the  
faire Fozlozne leading Oriana by the hand came and beseeched  
the king that he and his ladie might remaine in the middell of  
the haile, for they were not determined to touch the iewels,  
except that all the assistants did first misse the gaining of them.  
The which the king did graunt vnto him, who did first of all  
take vp the sword, which was laid vpon the table by the old  
gentleman named Macandon: and the king did draw it out one  
hastimont and no more. Wherefore Macandon said, It may  
please your maiestie, if there be not sound in your court anie,  
more amorous then you are, I shall not depart from heisse so  
contented as I hoped to doe. Therewithall he tooke the sword  
and laid it againe vpon the table, for so must he doe after every  
triall.

triall. Then Galaor tooke it vp, but yet he performed lesse then  
the king did. The which Florestan, Galuanes, Grumedan, Bran-  
doinas, and Landin seeing, they all one after another tried what  
they could doe, and yet none of them could vntheath it so much  
as Florestan did, who drew it forth a foot and more: but then  
Guillan the Pensil tooke it, and he passed Florestan about halfe a  
foot, so that he came vnto the middell thereof. Trust me then  
said Macandon, if you did loue but as much againe as you doe,  
the sword should be yours. After him there came more then a  
hundred knights who did little or nothing therein, whereupon  
Macandon ceasing with them, called them heretiques in  
loue. When Agraies who had staied to be the last, being sure (as  
he thought, considering the firme loue which he bare vnto his  
ladie Olinda) that the aduenture was ordained for him and no  
other, stepped forth and beholding his mistris he tooke the  
sword and drew it forth of the scabberd within thre fingers  
breadth, and as he strained himselfe to pull it quite forth, the  
fire issued from the blade so hot that it burned part of his appa-  
rell, so that he was constrained to leaue it there, being very  
ioisfull neuertheless, that he had performed more then any of  
the rest. Truly said Macandon you are a loiall knight, and you  
haue almost had occasion to be content, and I satisfied. Lastly  
Palomir and Dragonis approached, who were but the day before  
arrived at the court, and they gained no more then did Galaor:  
which caused Macandon to laugh saying vnto them. My ad-  
uice is that you should put both of your parts in the sword to-  
gether, and it may be that you shall haue sufficient to defend  
you hereafter. You say true answered Dragonis: but if you be  
this day made knight you shall not be of so yong yeares but  
that you may very well remember it hereafter. At that word  
euery one began to laugh, in the meane season there was ne-  
uer a knight remaining in the court who did not put himselfe  
forward to gaine the sword, and yet it was all in vain. Where-  
fore the faire Fozlozne holding Oriana by the hand, came to  
take it vp. When Macandon said vnto him: knight this sword  
will fit you better (if you may gaine it) then that which you  
haue, and yet it cannot be gotten by force of arms without  
constancie

constancie in loue. It must then be mine answered the faire  
Fozlozne, who therewithall did draw it forth of the scabbard  
as easily as if it had ben his owne, and that part of it which seē  
med to be burning, became like vnto the other, and was as  
bright as euer was seene. Therewithall Macandon (exceeding  
ioisfull) cast himselfe at the feet of the faire Fozlozne, saying br-  
to him, O noble knight, God increase thy honoz: for in ending  
my long trauaile you haue greatly honoured this court. And  
truely that ladie who is serued of you hath cause to loue you  
well, except she be the most mischeiuous and disloiallest wo-  
man in the world. Now therfore doe me this fauour (if it please  
you) as to giue me the order of knighthood, for by no other then  
you may I obtaine it, nor yet enioy the seignorie which of  
right belongeth vnto me ouer many great personages. Cause  
first a triall of the kercheif to be made answered the faire Foz-  
lozne, and afterward I will performe whatsoeuer I ought to  
doe vnto you. When girded he the sword vnto his side, leauing  
his owne for him that would take it vp, and returned to the  
place from whence he departed. Great was the praise that all  
men gaue vnto him: but more great was the emulation of  
Galaor and Florestan, towards him, concluding in their minds  
that so soone as the battaille against king Cildadan was fini-  
shed, (if they thence escaped with life) they would presently  
seeke him out, and challenge him to the combat, wherein they  
would die or else make it knowne vnto euery one that their  
brother Amadis was a far better knight then he, who (as they  
thought) did eclips his honour, by the reputation which he had  
gotten in gaining the strangers sword. At that instant the la-  
dies approached to proue which of them might obtain the ker-  
cheif, and first of all the quē began, putting it vpon her head:  
notwithstanding the flowers did not any whit chaunge their  
colour for her, wherupon Macandon said, madam if the king  
your husband haue shewed the little loialtie that remaineth in  
him, in his triall of the sword, me thinkes you do now well in-  
ough requite him for it. The quēne blushed and being halfe a-  
shamed she returned to her place: then came the faire quēne  
Briolania, who therein performed as much as the first. Vnto  
whom

whom Macandon likewise said: beleue me madam cōsidering  
the great beautie wherewith you are indued, you are more be-  
loued then louing, as we may plainly see by this kercheife. Af-  
ter her came foure kings daughters maruelous faire, Eludia,  
Estreletta, Aldena, and the sage Olinda, vpon whose heads the  
kercheife being placed, the withered flowers began a little to  
flourish, so that there was not any one of them which did not  
imagine that she should be owner thereof, wherewith Oriana  
was in a great perplexity. Yet in the end the flowers returned  
to their withered colour. And for the same cause the gentle-  
women set them downe againe in their places: neuerthelesse  
it was not without receiuing some little frumpe from the old  
gentleman, who for one of his age could very fitly apply them.  
In the end Oriana perceiuing that euery one had failed, she  
was very glad thereof, and therfore she made a signe vnto the  
faire Fozlozne that he should lead her to the table where the  
triall was to be made, but so soone as the kercheife was set vpon  
her head the blasted flowers were as grēne and as faire as  
those that were most fresh, so that there was no difference at  
all to be perceiued. Wherefore Macandon cried out: ah ma-  
dame you are she whom I haue sought for fortie yeares before  
you were borne, now said he vnto the faire Fozlozne, I pray  
you sir defer not the honour which is by you two due vnto  
me: but if you please (as already I haue entreated you) make  
me knight, then of this faire ladie (according as I am bound)  
I wil receiue my armes. Let it be then presently said the faire  
Fozlozne, for I am not to tarrie longer here. Therefore Ma-  
candon caused forthwith his armour to be brought, wherewith  
he was presently armed putting it vpon his white cote accor-  
ding as new knights are wont to doe, then the faire Fozlozne  
laying his sword vpon his shoulder, and fastening on his right  
spur, gaue him his order, Oriana girded on his sword which  
was in like sort brought by his esquires. Which ccerimonie  
being finished, the gentlewomen beholding him in that order,  
would in some sort be reuenged for the slouts which he had gi-  
uen them, and therfore they all burst into a laughter, especi-  
ally Aldena, who spake so loud that all might heare her. Be-

## The second Booke of

hold the countenance of this faire lad how like a yong knight he looketh: Surely we ought all to reioice because he shall all his life long seem as fresh and lustie as now he is. How know you that answered Eitreletta? By his apparell said she, which shall euen last as long as he. Faire gentlewomen said Macandon, I would not change my pleasure for the best of your fauours: and if I am not so youthfull as you say, yet am I not therefore to be feared lesse discret, but as for you who are yet yong and foolish, it were good that you learn to be moze aduised and modest then you are. This answer of his pleased the king very wel, who in no sort liked of the gentlewomens speeches. Whilste these things were in doing, the faire Fozlozne was readie to depart, when the queen who knew not her own daughter, said vnto her, gentlewoman although you are not desirous to be knowne in this companie, yet bethinke you what it will please you to command either of the king or me. By my faith madame answered the faire Fozlozne, I am as little acquainted with her as you, although she hath ben seuen daies together in my companie, but for that little that I haue perceiued by her, I can assure you that she is most excellent faire. Trust me faire ladie, said Briolania (speaking vnto Oriana) I know not your name, but considering the loialtie wherewith you are endued, if your freind doe affect you with the like constancie as you doe loue him, you may well be feared the fairest couple that euer loue vnted together. Oriana smiled at the words of Briolania, when the faire Fozlozne toke his leaue, who seeing that the king would lead her towards her horse, he said vnto him. Your maiestie hath reason to honour her, by whom your court hath this day ben more highly exalted, then euer heretofore by any other ladie it hath ben. In good sooth answered the king, you say true, and therefore I will my selfe conduct her forth of the citie, in the which I could willingly desire that it would please her (and you also) to make some longer aboad. Saying so, they all mounted on horsebacke, and the king held the raines of his daughters horse, speaking all the way vnto her, who answered him not one word againe, fearing to be knowne. Galaor in like sort entertained the faire Fozlozne,

## Amadis de Gaul.

Fozlozne. But he so much hated him for the reason. Before rehearsed, that he could not speake one courteous word vnto him, whereat the faire Fozlozne laughed seeing his brothers countenance, and thus they rood together a good way from the citie, vntill the faire Fozlozne said vnto the king: I beseech your maiestie (if it please you) to passe no further, otherwise you may chance to displease this gentlwoman, beleue me said the king I will rather return. Therewithall he embraced him, and said, I would sir knight that it liked you to be one of my knights. If it please your maiestie answered he, I will willingly be one of the hundred that shall accompanie you against king Cildadan. If you doe me that fauour said the king, I hope that thereby our enemies would be no lesse discouraged, then those on our part would be encouraged, and therefore I intreat you so to be. Thus they departed, the king taking his way back to the citie, and the faire Fozlozne with Oriana towards the forest, being very ioyfull that they had so well finished that dangerous aduenture. But they were no sooner arrived at the fountaine of the three channels, when they beheld an esquier coming towards them mounted vpon a strong horse, who at his arriual said vnto the faire Fozlozne: knight, Arcalaus commandeth thee that thou bring this gentlwoman vnto him, which if thou deniest to accomplish, he saith that he will himselfe come take thy head from thy shoulders. And where is Arcalaus? answered the faire Fozlozne. The esquier shewed him where he sat vnder a tuft of trees, together with another knight, both twaine armed and readie to mount on horseback. When Oriana heard this message, the poore soule was in such extreame feare, that she was likely to haue fallen from her horse, wherefore the faire Fozlozne said vnto her. How now sweet lady, are you afraid of Arcalaus being in my keeping: no, no, he threatneth to haue my head, and yet he shall quit himselfe well if he can saue his owne. When he betoke him to his armes, and said vnto the esquier, goe, returne vnto thy master and tell him, that I am a strange knight that knoweth him not, and therefore I will not do that. The esquier returned to Arcalaus who was so mad angry therewith, that he said vnto

## The second Booke of

the other knight which was with him, good newes to Lindoraq, goe take the kercheife from that Damsell, for I doe giue it vnto Madafina your loue, and if he that conducteth her will contradict it, cut of his head forthwith, and afterwards hang it vpon the haire vpon the next tree. Therewithall Lindoraq went towards the faire Fozloze, who had heard all the words of Arcalaus, wherevpon he came to meet him. And although he seemed to be very great, as he which was the son of Cartadaque, the giant of the invincible mountaine, begotten vpon one of the sisters of Arcalaus, yet did the faire Fozloze make so little account of him, that he said vnto him, knight passe no further. Wherefore answered Lindoraq. Because said the faire Fozloze, it pleaseth me not. Thou wilt be far more displeased when thou must lose thy head. Indeed said the faire Fozloze, so I would, but thou art more like to lose thine owne if thou keepe it not the better. And without any longer debating, he clapped the spurres to his horse, couching his staffe against Lindoraq, and Lindoraq in like sort against him, so that they met one another with such force, that their lances (bitting in the middell of their sheildes) flew in shivers. Neuertheles the faire Fozloze finding Lindoraq at aduantage, vnhorsed him, and the tronchen of the staffe remained in his bodie, yet did he rise vp again speedily, for he was a knight of a stout heart, and beholding that his enemy turned to charge him againe, thinking to recoile backe to auoid his blow, he fel downe ouer and ouer, so that the tronchen in his bodie passed further into him, with the extreame paine whereof he gaue vp the ghost. Arcalaus who had seene his newe throlone downe, did suddainely put his staffe in his rest to reuenge him, and running against the faire Fozloze he had surely hit him if he had not turned some what out of the way, but he stepped on the one side, letting Arcalaus passe by, and in his passing, he strooke him such a blow ouer the left hand, that he cut of foure of his fingers leauing him no more then his thumb to hold his sheild which he was forced to let fall, the great paine whereof enforced him to flie as fast as his horse could run, without so much as once looking behind him, and the faire Fozloze after him, who made

all

## Amadis de Gaul.

all the hast he could to ouertake him. Notwithstanding Arcalaus was so well mounted that in lesse then an houre he had so far gotten the start, that the faire Fozloze wishing all the diuels in hell to follow him, returned againe to Oriana, and therewithall he forthwith commaunded Enil to carrie the head of Lindoraq, and the peece of Arcalaus his hand vnto the king, and that he should recite vnto him at large vpon what occasion he was in such sort assailed. So Enil departed leauing Amadis and Oriana together, who shortly after arrived at Mirefleur, where they found Gandalin and Durin staying without the garden wals, to take their horses when they should come: they came to helpe the princeesse downe, and they told her that Mabila and the Damsell of Denmarke were on the other side of the wall in the orchard. Herevpon they raised vp a ladder, and Oriana mounted vpon it, whom the faire Fozloze led by the hand when they were at the top of the wall they beheld Mabila and the Damsell of Denmarke lying fast asleepe vpon the grasse, very heauie with the feare that they had endured all the day, least matters should not sort to so good effect as they wished. Then Oriana called them she wing vnto them the kercheife which she had gotten, which so soone as they beheld they presently ran to helpe her downe. And when she was come into the orchard, Mabila said vnto her, madame I neuer had greater desire to see you returne then I haue had euer since your departure from hence. For if you had ben discovered, the Damsell and I had ben but in a bad taking: neuertheles we determined to arme vs with patience. My good cosen answered she, thanks be to God all goeth well, I haue the kercheif, and your cosen hath the sword. I, but thanke our teares (said Mabila) by the which they were cheifly gotten. My cosen said the faire Fozloze, I will not strike to thead for you as much blood as you haue for me done teares, whensoever you haue need of me, but I pray if you haue any thing to eat bring it into my ladies chamber, for we haue gotten vs good stomackes. Therewithall he led Oriana by the hand into the castle. Now because we will not digresse ouer far from that which happened to king Lisuart, we will leaue Oriana and her companie at Mirefleur,

## The second Booke of

Mirefleur, to tell you what happened vnto his maiestie and Galaor, as they returned from the faire Forlozne, before they came backe vnto the citie. For a yong Damsel did meet them, who deliuered vnto each one of them a letter, sent from Virganda the vnknowne, and without saying any other thing vnto them, she turned her horse towards that way from whence she came. Wherefore the king opened his letter which contained this that ensueth. Vnto you Lisuart king of great Brittain, such health and happines as besemeth your roiall maiestie. I Virganda the vnknowne your humble seruant, do certesy you, that the battaile which is appointed betwixt you and king Cildadan shall be one of the most dangerous and cruellest that euer was seen, in the which the faire Forlozne, who hath newly giuen such great hope vnto your maiestie, shall lose his name, and by one blow that he shall giue, all his valiant deeds shall be quite forgotten, and then shall you be in the greatest extremitie that euer you were: for many good knights shall lose their lines, and you your selfe shall fall into the like daunger, at that same instant when the faire Forlozne shall draw blood from you, neuertheless by three blowes which he shall giue, those on his side shall remaine conquerours. And be your maiesty assured, that without doubt al this shall happen: therefore prouide for all your affairs with good aduise. After that the king had read this letter, although that he was a stout prince, valiant, and of a courageous heart, yet (knowing Virganda worthy to be belieued in all her prophesies) he was afraid, doubting least the faire Forlozne in whom he most trusted, would reuolt vnto the side of the Ireland king, and knowing also what danger was likely to ensue, he neuertheless disguised the matter whatsoeuer he thought thereof. And after he had a long while mused thereupon, he declared the whole circumstance of it vnto Galaor, saying vnto him. My faithfull freind, I doe wholly determine to impart this secret vnto you and to none other, that I may vnderstand what is your aduise therein. Beloeue me if it like your maiestic answered he, considering what Virganda hath written vnto me, I haue more need of counsell my selfe, then to counsell another, and if it were

## Amadis de Gaul.

were possible to conclude a peace betwixt you and the king of Ireland (prouided that your honour were not thereby to be empared) me thinkes it should be for the best, or at least if that cannot be, it were good that you should not be present in the battaile. For I doe see in this letter two strange accidents likely to fall out, the one is that the faire Forlozne shall wound you so cruelly, that he shall shed your blood vpon the ground, and the other that by three blowes which he shall giue, those on his side shall remaine conquerours, and by this aduertisement it seemeth that he shall be against you. Cruely said the king I am so thoroughly assured of your good will that I know you do faithfully and lovingly aduise me, so as if my trust were not in God (who hetherto hath bestowed innumerable fauours vpon me, as in chusing me king ouer his people) or if I did not stedfastly beleue, that no liuing man is able to withstand his deuine determination, I should haue great reason to be in doubt, but you know that the hearts and discretion of kings ought to be answerable vnto the greatnes of their estate and calling, endeavouring as well to preserve their subjects in safety, as to prouide for their owne securitie. And therefore I determine to remit all into the hands of my God, and patiently to endure whatsoeuer danger he shall lay vpon me, for in him only remaineth the disposition of things to come, for which cause my good freind, I assure you, y I will be present in this battaile, for because I would be partaker of al the good, honor, or hurt that may happen vnto those which shall accompanie me. Greatly did Galaor like of the kings magnanimous determinations and answered him, beleue me it is not for nothing that your maiestie is esteemed the most vertuous and valiantest prince of the world, and if all kings could as well repress the counsell of those who dissuade them from their haultie enterprises, none durst be once so bold as to say any thing vnto them but that which should be for their honour and glorie, but now your maiestie may be pleased to see what Virganda hath written vnto me. Herewithall he began to read his letter, wherein was contained this which ensueth. Vnto you Dom Galaor of Gaul most valiant and hardie knight, I

Virganda

Vrganda the vnknowne doe send all hartie salutations, as the who both loueth and esteemeth you, and I will that you should vnderstand that which must happen vnto you, in this cruell battaile betwene the two kings, Lisuart and Cildadan. If you be there be you sure that in the end thereof, your large and strong members, shall want power to assist your inuincible heart, and at the departure from the combat your head shall be in his power, who with the three blowes that he shall strike shall remaine conqueror. In faith said the king if the contents of the letter be true, and that you be in this conflict, you see your death prepared, which should be a great losse considering your valiant beginning in deeds of armes, therefore I shall so order the matter as at this time you shall be excused from thence. It may please your maiestie answered Galaor, I now doe very well perceiue, that the counsell which euen now I deliuered vnto you, hath displeased your maiestie, when seeing me sound and able of bodie, you would persuaide me to a matter so greatly to my dishonour, God forbid that I should herein obay you. Gentle freind said the king, you speake both vertuously and valiantly, for the which I thanke you: and for this time let vs leaue of this talke, and my aduice is that none doe see our letters, for (it may be) they may cause some feare and astonishment euen in the hearts of those that doe thinke themselves to be most hardie and valiant. By this time they were come so nere vnto the citie that they entered vnder the gate thereof, & as the king looked behind he beheld two knights armed at all points, whose horses were ouertrauelled and wearie, and their armor all to broken in such sort that it was very easie to be perceined that they had ben at some bickering. One was Bruneo de Bon' Mer, and the other Branfil his brother, who came of purpose vnto king Lisuart, to be of the number of those hundred knights which should be in the battaile, if it pleased him to accept of them. But by the way Bruneo had ben aduertised, how the aduenture of the sword was atcheined, wherewith he was meruailous displeased that he came no sooner, because he would haue tried his fortune therein, as he had done vnder the arch of loiall louers, the which he had passed,

sed, and for the firme and constant loue that he did beare vnto Melicia sister vnto Amadis, he did verily beleue that no such like aduenture might escape him. These two knights being come nere, did their dutie vnto the king, who receiued them very courteously. Then said Bruneo, it may please your maiestie we haue ben aduertised of a battaile which you haue agreed to be executed, by a few knights, and so much the rather ought they to be selected and choise men. For this cause if it would please your highnes to doe vs this honor that we might be of the same number, your maiestie may be assured that we would be very desirous to serue you. The king who had many times ben aduertised of the prowesse of these twaine, especially of the valour of Dom Bruneo (who for a yong knight, was as much esteemed as any other that might be found) accepted of them very willingly, and thanked them for their good will. Now did not Bruneo as yet know Galaor, but at the same instant they entred into such acquaintance and familiaritie together, that vntill the battaile was finished, they parted not asunder. And as the king entred into his lodging, Enil came before him, with the head of Lindoraq which did hang by the hair at the pastrill of his horse, and he had in his hand the shield and fingers of Arcalaus the enchanter, by means whereof before he was come nere the pallace, a great number of people did follow him, to know what newes he did bring. Afterwards being come into the kings presence, he declared vnto him the message that the faire Forlozne had sent by him, wherewith he was no lesse glad, then amased at so many good and blessed channes that euery day happened and proceeded from this strange knight, and he remained a great while praising and extolling him without ceassing. In like sort Filipinel who had bent to giue defiance vnto the giants, at the same instant approached, and he recited the names and surnames of those which were appointed to be in the battell of king Cildadan, amongst whom there were found many strong giants, and other knights of great worth, who were all embarked already, and how before that foure daies were past, they would altake landing in the baie of Vega, where the battaile was to be foughten,

## The second Booke of

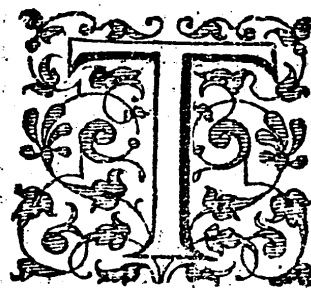
foughten, then he told the king how he had found at the burning lake (which standeth in the Isle of Mongasa) king Arban of Northwales, & Angriotta d'Estrauauz prisoners vnto Grumadaca wife vnto Famongomad: who caused them to suffer infinite miseries and calamities, whipping them every day most cruelly so that their bodies were wounded all ouer, and they wrote a letter vnto the king, which Filipinel deliuered vnto him, the tenure whereof ensueth. Vnto the most high and mightie prince Lisuart king of great Brittain, and to all our friends and allies within his dominions, we Arban once king of Northwales, and Angriotta d'Estrauauz, now detained in dolorous prison, doe let you know that our misfortune more cruel then death it selfe, hath brought vs into the power of the most pittifull Grumadaca wife to Famongomad, who in reuenge of the death of her husband and sonne, doth daily cause vs to be tortured with so many and strange torments, that it is impossible to be imagined, so as euery houre we desire the abiding of our daies that therby we might be released of our dolors. But this mischeiuous woman, the more to lengthen our paine, deferreth our death as much as she may, the which with our owne hands we had effected, but that the feare of the losse of our soules withheld vs. And for as much as we are at this present so extreamply wounded, that we are no longer able to resist our deaths, we send you this letter, written with our blood, by the which we beseech God both to graunt you the victorie against these traitors, that haue in such inhumane sort tormented vs, and also that he will be pleased to haue mercie vpon our soules. Great sorrow and compassion had the king for the losse of these two good knights, neuertheles seeing that for the present he could in no sort remedie their misfortune, he dissembled his greife, shewing as good a countenance as he could, and because he would in no sort discourage the other gentlemen there present, he set before their eyes the accidents wherinto many others had fallen, for the maintenance of their honour of knighthood, from the which many times they haue with great glorie and honour escaped. But assure you my freinds, said the king, that if we doe gaine the battell,

## Amadis de Gaul.

I will take such reuenge hereof, that the rumor thereof shall fill the eares of al the people in the world. Wherefore they who are appointed to goe with me, let them be readie to morrow for I will depart to goe meet mine enemies. And according as it was appointed so was all performed.

### CHAP. XVI.

How that after the Faire Forlorne had brought Oriana backe againe to Mirefleur he departed, that he might be in the battell with king Lisuart, and what happened vnto him.



Three daies did the faire Forlorne remain with Oriana after the gaining of the sword and kercheif, and the fourth day following about midnight he took his leaue of her, and being armed at all points, he rode all the night long. Now had he commanded Enil to goe and stay for him at a castle situated at the foot of a hill, nere vnto the which the battaille was to be foughten, and it belonged vnto an ancient knight named Abradan: for in his house were all aduenturous knights oftentimes honoured and serued, when they came thither to lodge. And the same night did the faire Forlorne passe hard by king Lisuart his camp not being perceiued at all, afterwards he rode so long that vpon the fift day following he came vnto Abradan his house, where he found Enil which was there arriued but a little before: greatly was the faire Forlorne feasted by his host, and as they were talking together, there entred in two of his newes, that were returned from the place where the combat should be. Who assured them that already king Cildadan and his troupe were there arriued, and had set by their tents and pavillions hard by the sea side. In like sort Dom Grumeda and Giontes new to king Lisuart were there comre, with whom a truce was concluded vpon either part to be holden untill the day of the battaille, and that neither of the two princes should enter

## The second Booke of

into the combat with any more then one hundred knights in his companie, according as it was promised and swozne by them. Aeneides, said the host, what do you thinke of the Irish men, whom God confound? Duncle answered one of them, they haue with them so many giants, that if God do not miraculously assist our good king, belæue me it is impossible for him to withstand them. Herewithall the fears fell from their owncles eyes, and he said, I hope that God wil protea the best and iustest king in the world, from falling into the hands of such wicked people. A fine host answered the faire Forlozne, be not afraid as yet, for it happeneth out very often that courage and equitie ouerthroweth the pride and presumption of the strongest. But I pray you goe vnto the king, and tell him that there is lodged in your house a knight called the faire Forlozne, and that he desireth his maiestie to send word by you, when the day of the battaile shall be. What said the ould man, are you he that of late did send Dom Quedragant vnto his court, and sue Famongomad and his sonne, when they had taken my ladie Leonor and her knights? belæue me sir, if euer I did any pleasure vnto aduenturous knights, I doe euen at this present acknowledge me thoroughly to be recompensed, my house being now honoured with your presence, and I wil not faile to accomplish that which it hath pleased you to command me. Then he mounted vpon his horse, and toke with him his two newwes, and rode vntil he came where king Lisuart was encamped, within halfe a league of his enemies, vnto whom he declared the message of the faire Forlozne, at the which all the companie did greatly reioice. And the king answered: seeing that we haue the faire Forlozne on our side, I doe also hope that we shall haue the honour of our enterprize. And now see the number of one hundred knights very well furnished, had we but one knight more. It may please your maiestie said Grumedan, you now haue the aduantage, for the faire Forlozne is well worth sue. This speech did nothing at all please Galaor, Florestan, nor Agraies, for they hated the faire Forlozne vnto the death, for the wrong which they thought he did vnto Amadis, neuer theles they held their peace, and A-

bradan

## Amadis de Gaul.

bradan hauing receiued his answer of the king, returned to his gess, vnto whom he recited the pleasure that euery one receaued at the newes that he brought from him, and of the hundred knights there was no more then one missing, but that they were all assembled. The which being vnderstood by Enil, he did so much, that he found his maister apart and falling downe vpon his knees he said vnto him: my lord although my seruice vnto you hath not ben such as it should, and therefore haue I nothing at all deserued, yet am I so bold at this time to request one gift of you, which I beseech you most humbly to graunt vnto me. Demand it said he, and rise vp. My lord said Enil, I pray you then make me knight, to the end that I may goe vnto the king to entreat his maiestie that he will be pleased to accept of me for the last knight of his number. Freind Enil said the faire Forlozne, me thinkes that thou shouldst begin to trie thy promise in a place lesse dangerous then this battell will be, not because I would defer to make thee knight, but in that I know it is too waightie a charge for thee. My lord said Enil, I know that in all my life I cannot haue a better means to gaine honour: for if I die amongst so many men of worth, my reputation shall be thereby increased, and if I may escape, my renowne shalbe perpetual, hauing ben one in number with a hundred of the best knights in the world. The faire Forlozne hearing Enil speake so vertuously, with a kind pittie he had of him, he ruminated these words to himselfe. Thou doest well shew thy selfe to be a kinsman vnto the good knight Gandales my second father. Then he answered Enil, if thou hast so great a desire to proue thy selfe such a one as thou sayest, I will no longer dissuade thee. And therewithall he presently went vnto his host, and entreated him to giue him an armour for his esquier, who desired to be made a knight, the which he graunted, wherefore Enil according to the custome, watched all night in the chappell, and the next morning, about the breake of day, after seruice was ended, he receiued the order of knighthood by the faire Forlozne, which done they all mounted on horsebacke, in the companie of Abradan and his two nephues, who serued them for their esquires. In the

end

end they arrived where king Lisuart had already ordered his battaile, being ready to goe meet his enemies, who staid his coming in a plaine field, but when the king beheld the faire Forlozne, he was exceeding ioyfull, and there was not any in the companie, whose courage was not increased at his coming. When he approached nere unto the king, unto whom he said, it may please your maiestie, I am come to accomplish my promise, and also I doe bring another knight with me, for I was advertised that your number was not full. Wherewith all the king gaue him most hartie thanks, and although there was not any one of the hundred knights, who were not all approved men, and esteemed amongst the best, yet king Lisuart (after he had ordered his battallion, seeing his enemies approaching) began to make this oration unto his armie. My fellows, loving freinds, and countrymen, I am sure there is not any one amongst you who knoweth not very well, how we haue undertaken this battaile with great right, especially for the defence of the honour and reputation of the realm of great Brittain, which king Cildadan and those of Ireland would abase, in denying unto vs the tribute which they haue time out of mind paid unto our predecessors, for the acknowledgement of the fauours that in times past they haue receiued at their hands. Moreover I am thoroughly assured that there is not any of you all, whose heart is not both valiant and invincible, for which cause there is no need that you should be further animated, or encouraged, against those with whom you are to encounter, having your honour before your eyes, which I know you doe more esteeme, then an hundred lives, (if it were possible that so many of you might haue) one after another. Therefore the more freinds let vs boldly march on, not respecting a small number of cruel and bloody minded giants, that are in their troope, for a man is not to be esteemed the valiantest by the outward appearance of his great, strong, and huge members, but by the magnanimous and couragious heart that remaineth within him: you doe oftentimes behold the dog to maister the bull, and the sparrow haueke or hobbie to beat the kite. Our enemies trust in the force of these mon-

sters,

sters, without having any respect unto the wrong that they maintaine, and we onlie put our trust in God, who being the righter of all iniuries, will giue unto vs sufficient strength to vanquish them, by the dexteritie of our persons and our owne endeuours. Let vs boldly then march on my freinds, every one bearing this mind, that he is able both to combat and conquer the proudest of their troope, assuring you if this day we gaine the honour of the battaile, that besides the honour and glorie that shall be spread of vs thorow the whole world, neuer enemy to great Brittain dare once hereafter be so bold as to lift up his head to doe vs the least iniurie that may be. Thus did king Lisuart encourage his knights: and king Cildadan on the other side did the like unto his, for he went from ranke to ranke to animate them, saying unto them: Gentle knights of Ireland, if you vnderstand vpon what occasion you go to fight, there is not one of you that will not blame his predecessor, for being so slacke in the undertaking of so glorious an enterprise. The kings of great Brittain, vsurpers and tyrants (not only towards their subiects but also vpon their neighbours) haue hertofore without any right, exacted vpon our ancestors such a tribute, as is very well knowne hath oftentimes ben paid, and for this cause we haue made this assemble, and are come unto this place to defend our libertie, which cannot be paid by any treasure. It is your cause, it is your right, and not yours only but your childrens, who until this present time haue ben held, and reputed by those whom you see determined likewise to make you seruants and slaues. Will you then alwaies live in this sort? Will you continue this yoke vnto your successors? are you of lesse courage, or of lesse substance then your neighbours? Ah if we are conquerors they shall restore that which they haue had of vs. I am very sure that fortune doth fauour vs, for you see what men of worth are come vnto our aid, knowing our great right. Let vs resist them, let vs resist them valiant knights. I see king Lisuart and his troope even now in fear and ready to turne their backs vnto vs. They are as they say accustomed to vanquish, but we will teach them to accustom themselves to be vanquished. One thing I would aduise you,

that

that euery one helpe his fellow, keeping you as close together as possibly you may. And longer would he haue continued his oration, if he had not sene king Lisuart prepared to ioine with him. Wherefore he retired into the middest of his squadron, and said very lowd, Now haue at the, since they will eate, giue them cold yron inough. At this crie euery man prepared to receiue his enemye, shewing by their countenance that they were men most hardie, and couragious. And for most of all did march the faire Fozlozne, accompanied with Enil, as also Galaor, Florestan, Agraies, Gandalac the giant (who stole Galaor away when he was but two yeare old) and his two sons, Bramandill, and Gainus, whom Galaor had newly made knights. After them Nicora de Pont Craitif, Dragonis, Palomir, Viurant, Giontes (nephew to the king) the most renoumed Brunnio de Bonne Mer, his brother Branfill, and Guillan the Denfif, who all marched after old Grumedan, (a knight of honour belonging to the quene) who carried king Lisuart his standard. On king Cildadan his side the giants made the front of the battell, with twentie knights all nere a kinne vnto the king, who (like a prouident generall) appointed that Mandafabull the giant of the isle of the Vermillion tower, should remaine vpon the top of a little hill, with ten of the best knights in their troupe commanding them not to stir from thence, vntill they should perceiue assuredly toward the end of the battell, that the most valiant knights of king Lisuarts side should be scattered and wearie, and that then they should rush in vpon them, without sparing any man, sauing the kings person. Whom they should take prisoner, and if they should perceiue any great resistance to be made, they should kill him if they could not carrie him vnto their shippes. Thus the two battailes approached so nere one to another, that they came to the ioining together, there might you haue sene lances broken, armour clattering, arms broken of, some crying, others breaking the ranks of these enemies, so that this day might be well called a sorrowfull and vniuersall day for those that were in this conflict, the which continued so long, vntill the most part of the day was past, yet none of them had so much time as once to

breath,

breath, and yet it was so hote, that there was neither horse nor knight which was not wearie, and extremely trauailed: for some lay vpon the ground, and the most part of the rest (in little better case) were so weake, that they could scant sit vpon their horses. At the same time the faire Fozlozne fearing least the losse should fall vpon their side, began to shew all his force and strength, and he lighted vpon neuer an Irishman nor giant, but that he drew the blood from his bodie. Close by his side did king Lisuart ride, who did well shew the great prowes that remained in him, and he was not ignorant of what consequence the end of this battaile was, for losing the victorie thereof, he lost his dignitie, his life and his honour, by meanes wherof without sparing his person, he was entred in amongst his enemies, hauing his right arme all died with the blood of those, whose liues had passed by the edge of his sword. On the other side, Agraies, Galaor, Florestan, hauing from the beginning sene the great force and high knighthood that the faire Fozlozne executed vpon his enemies, they who of long time did maligne him, determined either to die, or to make known vnto euery one, that they could also fight as well or better then he, so that this emulation was partly the cause of the animating of them so farre, that they all had likely to haue lost their liues, for Galaor chased like a lion that is pursued, came rushing in among the giants, and encountered Cartadaque of the inuincible mountaine, who already with his battaile ere, had ouerthrowne at his feet six of king Lisuarts knights, although that he was wounded vpon the shoulder, with a blow that Florestan had giuen him, whereby he lost much of his blood, then Galaor came vnto him, and with all his strength he gaue him so great a blow vpon the head that he cleft his helmet, and the sword passing downe along cut off his eare and the helme of his aze close vnto his fist. Wherefore the giant finding himselfe disarmed of his weapon, ran vpon Galaor, and lifted him vp with such force, that he took him from his horse, rushing him betwene his armes so straightly, that one might easilie haue heard his bones cracke. Nevertheless the giant could not sit so sure in his saddle, but that he was forced to fall to

## The second Booke of

the ground with his burden, wherfore Galaor (which yet held his sword in his hand) found the means to thrust him in the better of his helmet, and it entered so far into his head that he therewithall yielded up the ghost. But Galaor was so tired, that after he was gotten up from under Cartadaque he had not power to pull his sword from the place wherein he had thrust it, and (that which was worst) he was so crowded with the presse of people, that he was likely to haue died vnder the horses feet, for many good knights both of the one and the other side, (hauing scene the encounter betwene him and the giant, and the perill of them both) were approached, of purpose to succour them, by means wherof the battaile was then very great and maruelous hot, for king Cildadan suddainly came to that place, who ouerthrew all those he found in his way, and had not the faire Forlozne ben (who with one blow of his sword stroke him off his horse) Galaor had there surely died or ben taken, but when he beheld king Cildadan on foot beside him, he princely seized his sword which he held, and began to defend himselfe, and that so valiantly as maugre all his enemies, he made them giue him some. Notwithstanding he had overchafed himselfe so much in this last bickering, that he was quite out of breath, and he fell down flat vpon the earth. There was the giant Gandalac, who had fostered him vp in his infancy, he seeing him fall, was so angrie that with great rage he buckled with Albadanor another giant, and so many strokes they gaue vnto each other with their clubs, that they and their horses were ouerthrowne, wherewith Albadanor had his arme broken, and Gandalac his leg. But they were not alone that were thus ill entreated, for one might haue scene more then six score knights lying vpon the ground, and yet was not halfe the day spent. Then Mandafabull the giant of the Isle of the red tower, who had ben appointed not to depart from the little hill where he remained, vntill the extremitie of the battel, seeing so many knights dead, scattered, and wounded, thought that he might well end this enterprise, and that it were very easie for them to defeat the rest, by means wherof he began to run right vnto that place where was the greatest presse, crying

vnto

## Amadis de Gaul.

vnto his knights, Take heed that none escape a way aline, let all passe by the edge of the sword, as for me I haue vowed to take king Lisuart in hand, for he is mine dead or aline. This cry was heard of euery one, especially of the faire Forlozne, who returned from taking of a fresh horse, which one of the nephews vnto his host had reserved for him, and fearing that the giant would do as he said, he came and stepped before the king, with Agraies, Florestan, Brunco de Bonne Mer, Branfil, Guillan the Pensif, and Enil, who had all day long behaued himselfe so valiantly, that he was had in verie great reputation. Now was Mandafabull better seconded then he thought, for as he approached nere vnto the esquadron of king Lisuart, Sarinadan the Leonnois, uncle to king Cildadan, one of the best knights of his stocke, came forth of the trope, and running against the faire Forlozne, he hit him so right a blow through his shield, that he wounded him, yet not very much, and in passing by, the faire Forlozne did hit him such a thwart blow with his sword vpon the better of his helme, that he cut both his eyes and the halfe of his visage of, throwing him down starke dead vpon the ground. Herewithall Mandafabull and those that were with him being mad angrie, entred pell meel among king Lisuart his knights with such furie, that maugre their resistance, Mandafabull tooke hold of the king by the collar, and lifted him from his horse, carrying him vnder his arms right vnto his ships. But the faire Forlozne was ware of it, who ran after him & overtooke the giant, hitting him so forcible with his sword vpon the arme, that he cut it off hard by the elbow, and the blow sliding downe, wounded the king in such sort, that the blood fell downe vpon the ground. Then Mandafabull with the great greiffe that he felt, gaue a loud crie, and without going any further, he fell downe dead in the place, wher vpon the faire Forlozne seeing that his blow had so well profited, as that therewithall he had slaine such a giant, and deliuered the king in like sort, he began to crie aloud: Gaul, Gaul, here is Amadis who is yet aline. So saying he entred amongst the thickest of his enemies, who had in a manner lost their hearts, by seeing two of the principallest of their armie in that

sozt to be slaine, especially knowing that Amadis (whom they long befoze thought to be dead) was present to their confusion. And had not Gandaturicll one of the strongest giants in their trope encouraged them againe, they had then surely turned their backs, but he valiantly made head against his enemies, which being perceiued by Amadis, who was desirous to reuenge his brother Galaor, whom he imagined to be dead, he thrust himselfe amongst his enemies, and entred into the thickest of the presse, so far that there he had remained, without the aid which king Lisuart brought vnto him, who had recovered his horse, and there were in his companie Brunco, Florestan, Guilan, Ladasin, Galuanes, Olinas, and Dom Grumedan, who carried his standart, which was cut asunder betwene his armes. All those seeing Amadis in so great danger (although the most part of them were verie sorely wounded) had such exceeding ioy whē they knew that it was he, that they bestirred them in such sozt, as notwithstanding all the resistance that these Irishmen could make, they gaue aid vnto Amadis, and passing on further they found Agraies, Palomir, Brāfi, and Dragonis manfully fighting on foot against those that had throwne them downe. Yet they were so neerly driuen that they could not any longer withstand the force of their enemies, although they had already slaine more then six, as well giants as Irishmen which would haue ouerrun them, and without doubt they had ben so handeled had not these succours comne vnto them. So that they which would haue forced them, had enough to do to defend themselves, because that Amadis (in spight of them) made them to recolle backe, and that in such sozt as with the aid of his trope he was the meane that his rosen Agraies and his fellows did remount their horses. When the forces of king Lisuart encreased, and the Irish tropes decreased, who despairing of al helpe, had recourse vnto their vessels which were afloat hard by y<sup>e</sup> shoze to saue their battie if fortune had not contradicted them: but Amadis pursuing the victorie, chased them with such furie, that the most part of the vanquished, desired rather to be buried amidst the waues of the sea, then on the shoze, which was sodied and watered with their blood. The  
which

which Gandaturicll perceauing (being esteemed amongst all the giants one of the stoutest) without any feare at all of his death, which he saw readie prepared for him, desiring befoze the end of his daies to be reuenged, bearing his head somewhat low, and holding his sharpe sword in his hand, he would haue stroken at king Lisuart, but Florestan stepped befoze him, who hit him so sound a knock with his sword vpon the helmet, that he made it flie from his head, and the king who was hard at hand seeing him bare, deuided his pate into two parts. Then was there a great slaughter of the Irishmen, for they were all now ouerthrowne by Amadis, Florestan, and Agraies: who pursued them euen into the sea, where they were swallowed vp with waues, where with king Lisuart and his people retired. And because that Amadis had marked the place where he had scene Galaor stroken downe, he praied his rosen Agraies and others that they would helpe him to find him amongst the dead. Neuertheles they had not found him without the help of Florestan: who knew him by a greene fléue which he did weare, wrought full of white flowers, but he was so couered with blood and dust, that they could scant know him. And I doe not know so hard a heart which had then scene the none that Amadis did make for him, that would not haue burst forth into teares, for he beholding him in this estate, fell downe all along vpon him. Whereby his wounds did open, against which the congealed blood was already settled, and I thinke that Amadis had died vpon him if twelue Damsels had not by chance come thether suddainly, who were verie richly attired, and had caused a rich bed to be brought by their esquiers, these finding Amadis so desperate, said vnto him: my lord, we are come hether to seeke your brother Galaor, and if you will euer see him aliue, suffer vs to carrie him presently away, other wise there is no Chirurgion in all great Brittain that is able to heale him. Herewithall Amadis was greatly ashamed, because the damsels had found him in that order, and although that he knew them not, yet hearing them speake of his brothers health, he determined (seeing the extreme perill wherein he was) not to refuse their request, though it was to his extreme greife

## The second Booke of

greffe. And therefore he answered them, my faire gentlewomen may it please you to tell vs whether you will carrie him. Not now said they, but if you will desire to haue him liue, giue him vnto vs without any longer delay, other wise we will be gone. Alas answered he, I pray let me follow you. You may not, and yet for your sake we are content that Ardan the dwarf and his esquier shall accompany him. Then they laid him vpon the bed (all armed as he was) and they caused him forthwith to be carried into the ship from whence they were come, which was yet close to the shore. Afterwards they returned againe vnto king Lisuart to entreat him that he would giue them king Cildadan, who lay among the dead, and to induse him thereunto, they shewed vnto him that although fortune had fauoured him in this exploit, yet he should not extend his crueltie vpon his enemy. The which the king considering, permitted them to carrie him away dead or alive, wherefore the Damsels toke him vp and caried him away with Galaor, and so soone as they came into the ship they set saile, hauing the wind so faire, that suddainly they were out of all mens sight. Thus king Lisuart remained conquerour ouer his enemies, going quite through the field to find out as well such of his owne people as those of his enemies, that were not yet thoroughly dead, to cause the carefully to be looked vnto by skilfull surgions. And as he went from one place to another, he met with Amadis, whose face was all to be blubbered with tears, vnto whom he had not as yet spoken since his returne, and seeing him so heauie, after he had knowne the cause of his mone, he shewed an euident signe of the sorow that he sustained for Galaors sake, whom he loued as dearly as himselfe, and not without cause, for from the first day that he receiued him for one of his knights, he alwaies serued him faithfully, neuer forsaking him for any wat or debate that happened betwene his maiestie and Amadis, as hereafter shall be rehearsed vnto you. But the king desirous to manifest the force of his vertue, the better to comfort his knights, al wounded as he was, lighted from his horse to embrace Amadis, who kneeled downe to shew his dutie vnto his maiestie, my deere freind said king Li-

suart,

## Amadis de Gaul.

suart, you are most happily met, I knowe now very well, that without your aid the realme of great Brittain had ben in no small danger, and I pray you be not so heauie for the losse of your brother, seeing that the Damsels haue assured you of his health. In this sort went king Lisuart comforting of Amadis, whom he caused to mount on horsebacke, and afterwards he brought him into his tent where there was brought somwhat for them to eat, and because he would depart the next day, he appointed ouer night that the dead should be buried in a monestarie hard by the place where the battaile was giuen, vpon the which place he had bestowed great riches, to cause them to pray for him. In like sort he dispatched a knight to goe in hast to aduertise the Quene of the victorie that he had gotten ouer his enemies, and the next morning he toke his way toward the citie of Conata (which was about foure leagues of) where he remained vntil he and his people were healed. While these things were in doing, the quene Briolania got leaue of quene Brisena, that she might go to Mirefleur to visit Oriana, hauing a great desire to see her, because she was renowned through all the world for her most excellent beautie. Of whose coming Oriana being aduertised, she caused the place to be decked vp as well as possible it might be, and she receiued her most honourable, but when she beheld her to be so faire, the suspicion that she had conceived against Amadis, was not so thoroughly mortified but that it somwhat reuiued againe in her, notwithstanding all the proof that she had had of him, either by his passing through the arch of loiall louers, or by his winning of the old mans sword, beleuing assuredly that it was a thing impossible that any man could be so constant as he might forbear from louing a creature so beautifull as Briolania was. On the other side Briolania verily thought that the often sighes of Amadis in her presence, proceeded of no other cause, but the affection which he did bear vnto Oriana: for she was the most rare princeesse and of the sweetest grace that euer she had seen. Thus were these two ladies suspicious one of another, and they remained together discoursing of diuers matters agreeable to their affections, especially of the vertues and perfections of A-

madis.

## The second Booke of

madis. But Oriana (the better to drine into the thought of Briolania) said vnto her, I do much meruaile gentle cosen, considering the bond wherein you are tied vnto Amadis, (as also seeing that he is defended from emperours, and the son vnto the king of Gaul) that you haue not cholen him for your husband. Madam answered Briolania, beloeue me I should haue thought my selfe most happie if the same might haue ben brought to passe, but yet of one thing I can assure you, the which I pray you to keepe as secret as it deserueth. Many times did I motion such a matter vnto him, but his continuall sighs did presently yeld me an answer in his behalfe, yet could I neuer vnderstand in what place his loue was so settled, so couert and secret is he in all his affections: neuerthelesse let him be whatsoeuer he will be, he shall dispose of me, and all that mine is for euer, as he shall thinke good. Extremely glad was Oriana to vnderstand these newes, by the which she appeased her new conceiued iellousie against Amadis, and said vnto Briolania, I doe greatly meruaile what she is whom he loueth as you say, and there is no doubt but that he is one of the number of these louers, by the testimonie which the image of the enchanted arch hath declared of him, for according vnto that which hath ben recited vnto me, it shewed more for him then euer it did for any that there before had passed. He looeth without doubt answered Briolania, but it is so secret that none may know what, or where she is. In this sort did the two princesses passe away their time, till talking of Amadis during their aboad in the castle of Mirefleur, from whence within a few daies after they departed to goe towards Ienusa to see the queene Brisena, where she staied for king Lisuart, who was very glad to see her daughter returne in so good health. There they had newes of the victorie that the king had against the prince of Ireland, wherewith their ioy redoubled, and God was highly praised: but when Queene Briolania knew that he which was called the faire fozlorne was Amadis of Gaul, neuer was there woman more ioyfull then she. And although that Oriana and Mabilia knew the cause thereof very well (as you haue heard) yet did they dissemble the matter, and seemed to wonder therat no lesse

## Amadis de Gaul.

lesse then the rest, by means whereof Briolania did often times say thus vnto them: Would you euer haue suspected that Amadis would haue this disguised himselfe, and taken a straunge name amongst his dearest freinds, desiring thereby to extinguish his own renoume by the great proweesse that he performed vnder the title of a stranger? By my faith answered Oriana, if he returne with the king, we must know of him wherefore he did it, & also what he was that gained y kercheif with him. I assure you said Briolania that we will not sticke to demand it of him, and I beleue he will willingly tell vs.

### CHAP. XVII.

How king Cildadan & Galaor were vnawares to themselves, carried away by twelue Damsels, and one of them was put into a strong tower inuironed with the sea, and the other in a garden inclosed with high wals, where they thought they had ben in prison, and of that which happened there vnto them.

**W**HEN we will rehearse vnto you, the entertainment that was made vnto king Cildadan and Galaor, whom the gentle women had put into the ship, and they were carried and so well looked vnto, that the third day following they began to amend, for vntill then they had lost all manner of feeling and remembrance. And Galaor found himselfe to be laid in a chamber (within a garden) furnished in the most sumptuous order that euer he had scene, the which was supported by with foure marble pillars, inuironed not withstanding with great gates of yron, through the which he might easily see from his bed where he lay all the cercuit of the garden, the which was closed about with high wals, not hauing any entrance into it but by one little doore couered ouer with plates of yron, wherby he thought that he was in prison. Then did he begin to feele so great greife in his woundes, that he hoped for nothing but death. Then did he remember that he had ben in the battaile, but he knew not who had either brought him away, or laid him in a place so straunge as this was. And no lesse abashed was king Cildadan to see that he

was locked vp in a strong towre; compassed about with the maine sea, although that the chamber wherein he remained was most richly hanged, and he laid in a good bed. Nevertheless he was alone, and he thought that he did here some people talking right vnder the vault, but he could neither perceiue doze, nor place wherethrough any bodie might enter into his chamber. Wherefore he rose vp, and put his head forth at the window, and he could see nothing but the sea whose waues did beat against the place wherein he remained shut vp, the which was built vpon the top of a most steepe and hard rocke, neither did he know how he was brought from the place where he was smitten downe among the peeple of people. Notwithstanding he knew verie well seeing he was in such a place, that he had lost the battaile, and that his knights were either all dead, or taken, but yet he comforted himselfe as well as he could, and laid him downe againe vpon his bed, bewailing greatly the greife which he felt in his wounds. Thus was Galaor lying sicke on the other side as hath ben recited, who heard the little doze of the garden open: which caused him to rise from his bed as wel as he could, and he perceiued a most faire gentle woman comming vnto him, being very richly attired, the which did bring with her a knight so old and crooked, that it was wonder how he could be able to stand. These approaching nere vnto Galaor, said to him through the grates of yron, without opening the chamber doze, knight prouide for your soules health, for we will not henceforth warrant you. Then the Damsell toke forth two little bores, one of yron and the other of siluer: and shewing them vnto Galaor she said vnto him, knight the partie which hath caused you to come hether, will not that you should die before she doe know whether you will accomplish her will or no, and in the meane season she will cause your woundes to be cured. Gentlewoman, answered Galaor, if she desire, that I should doe any thing contrarie to mine honour, I had rather die. You may doe said she as you list, although it is your chosse either to liue or to die. Herewithall the old man opened the gate, and so soone as they were entred into the chamber, the gentlewoman presently gaue vnto him the yron bore, willing

willing him to step backe, the which he did. Afterwards she said vnto Galaor, my lord I am so sorrie for your sicknes, that for to saue your life I will hazard mine owne death, and I will declare that which I was put in charge to doe. Which is that I should fill these two bores, the one with poison, and the other with ointment to make you sleepe, to the end that when you did awake you might feele such extreame paine, that with the rage thereof you might cruelly end your life; but I haue done cleane contrarie, for I haue filled them with such a salve that if you vse it but seuen daies together, you shall find your selfe whole, sound, and able to mount on horsebacke. Then she rubbed his woundes with the ointment, the which was of such vertue, that at the same instant his paine was appeased, and he felt such ease that he said vnto the Damsell, faire gentlewoman you doe bind me so greatly vnto you, that if euer I come forth from hence, you may be sure that neuer gentlewoman was better recompensed by any knight, then you shal be by me, neuerthelesse if you haue not the means to deliuer me, I beseech you at the least to doe so much that Vrganda the unknowne may be aduertised thereof, for I haue euermore had a great confidence in her. The gentlewoman began to laugh and answered him, what do you make such account of Vrganda, seeing that she hath hether to ben so carelesse either of your wealth or woe: I know well said he, that as she knoweth the secret thoughts of men, so is she not ignorant how much my desire is to serue her. Neuer care you for any other Vrganda (answered she) then me, and haue only a good hope, endeavouring to hasten your health, taking vnto you the courage of a valiant man, such as you haue alwaies ben esteemed, seeing that you know that manhood and valor is not only requisit at combats and dangerous encounters, but in other accidents that may suddainly happen, like as at this present the case standeth. And for the recompense of the perill that I doe undertake, to heale you and deliuer you from hence, I pray you grant vnto me one gift, which shall neither be hurtfull, nor dishonourable vnto you. Trust me Damsell said he, you shal haue of me euen whatsoeuer you shall please, if it may well and lawfully be performed.

performed. So to, then answered she, let this suffice you now, untill it be time for me to returne againe to dresse you, in the meane season couer you, and saine as if you slept soundly, the which he did. When the gentlewoman called the old man, and said vnto him, see how the knight slepeth, the poison doth now worke vpon him. All the better answered the old man, he which hath brought him hether, so far as I see shall be sufficiently reuenged vpon him, and seeing that you haue so well obeyed that which you were commanded, I am content henceforth that you doe come without any guard at all to visit him. But vse him after this manner fiftene daies together, for at that time they shall come hether, who (for the iniurie that he hath done vnto them) shall take such satisfaction of him, as they please. Galaor heard all this talke, and he knew very wel that the old man was his mortall enemye, neuerthelesse he had some hope in the Damsels promise, who had assured him that he should be healed in seven daies, hoping (if so she did) that he might easilie saue himselfe from their hands. Her vpon the old man and the Damsell departed: but she taried not long before he did see her returne with two other yong virgins, exceeding faire, who brought vittayles vnto Galaor, and caused him to eat. This done the Damsell commanded the other two to keepe him companie, and to read before him some pleasant histories, to keepe him from sleeping in the day time, so that Galaor being greatly comforted by the Damsels kind entertainment, was thoroughly assured that she would helpe him as she had promised, and so shutting the gate, she departed and left the two yong gentlewomen discoursing with him. Far otherwise did it happen vnto king Cildadan, who being shut vp within a towre, and laid vpon his bed, did see a doze of stone to open (the which was close fastened in the wall, that it seemed as if it had ben the wall it selfe) by the which there entred in a gentlewoman of middle age, accompanied with two armed knights, the which came close to his bed side. The king saluted them, but they answered not, the gentlewoman lifted vp the couering that he had vpon him, and looking vpon his wounds, she dresed them, after wards she gaue him some what to eat, and

and returned both she and the knights the same way they came, not once speaking vnto him. When the king beheld their manner of behauiour, he beleued that he was in the prison of such a one where his life was in no great safetie, neuerthelesse he tooke as good comfort vnto him as he could, not being able otherwise to remedie his mishap. But the gentlewoman that looked vnto Galaor, seeing that it was time to dresse him went vnto him, and asked him how he fared. Passing well answered Galaor, and I hope (seeing the good beginning of my amendment) that I may be healed within the time that you haue promised. There is no doubt thereof said she, therefore I will that you promise me as you are a loiall knight, not to depart from hence without my leaue, otherwise your life may be in perill of death. Galaor did sweare vnto her so to do, beseeching her most instantly to tell him how she was called. But she answered him, How now Galaor, do you not yet know my name? Truly now I am greatly deceived, considering the seruices that heretofore I haue done for you when you are so forgetfull of me: I am called The wise among the wisest: saying so, she went forth of the chamber faining to be very angry, and pulled the doze rudely after her. Where with Galaor remained more pensiuie then before, and he remembred him of the faire sword that Virganda had giuen vnto him, when his brother Amadis made him knight, whereby he suspected that it was she her selfe, neuerthelesse he was in some doubt, because that when he saw her first she seemed to be old and crooked, and this was yong, faire, and in good liking. And as he was in this studie not being able to sleepe, he turned his head towards the place where the yong gentlewomen were accustomed to sit in keeping him companie, but in stead of them he perceiued Gafual his esquier, and Ardan the dwarfe of Amadis: at which he was no lesse abashed then ioyfull, and he called them because that they slept. Who at their awaking, seeing their maister, they became no lesse amazed then he, and they rose vp doing their dutie vnto him, and he demaunded of them how they were come thether, who answered that Amadis, Florestan, and Agraius, had commanded them to follow him. They fur-

the r

## The second Booke of

ther declared vnto him in what estate the Damsels tooke him by, for which cause Amadis seeing in what extremitie your life remained, permitted them to carrie you away together with king Cildadan. What do you say: said Galaor, was Amadis in this assemblie: My lord said Galaor, it was he that was called the faire Fozlozne, by whose strength and courage the battaile was gained. Then he recited vnto him the manner how he had deliuered the king, and killed Mandafabull, and that then he made himselfe knowne, crying Saul with a lowd voice. Thou tellest me wonders said Galaor, but by my faith he was too blame to hide himselfe from mee. This was the estate wherin Galaor and Cildadan remained, who in few daies felt so great ease of their wounds, that they began to walke about the chamber. Wherefore Vrganda (in whose power they remained in her vnknowne island) made her selfe knowne vnto them, saying vnto them, that the feare wherin she had put them, had ben the means to effect their health the sooner, otherwise they had ben in danger of their liues. Afterwards she commaunded her two neices to be fetched to keepe them company, which were daughters vnto king Falangris, brother vnto king Lisuart, who had begotten them vpon the sister of Vrganda, one of them was called Iulianda (whom Galaor did shortly after beget with child of a son, that was named Talanqua, and afterwards proued a valiant knight) and the other was called Solisa, who also had by king Cildadan, Manely the Discreet. And these two knights staid with these damsels til Vrganda set them at libertie, as hereafter it shall be declared vnto you. In the meane time king Lisuart, Amadis, and the other knights staid at Gonata, and after they were healed of their wounds, they determined to goe visit the ladies which staid for them in the cite of Fenufa, of whom they were recued with great ioy. But during their aboad there, as Amadis talked with the queene Briolania (in the companie of Oriana) she said vnto him, My lord I assure you that I was so sorrowfull when it was told me that you were lost, that I can in no sort expresse vnto you the displeasure that I receiued therewith, and at the last seeing that you staid so long before you returned,

## Amadis de Gaul.

returned, I determined to come vnto this court, with a hundred of my knights, to cause the search of you to begin, according to the appointment of my lords your brethren. Nevertheless by means of the battaile which the king had appointed with king Cildadan, my enterprise was staied and that in a good houre, seeing that it pleased God so soone to bring you home againe. Therfore aduise you now (if it please you) what you will that I shall doe for you, for I will obey you all my life long. Madame answered Amadis, if you were in any perplexitie for me you had great reason, for I am well assured, that there is no knight in the world more readie to do you seruice then is Amadis of Gaul. But seeing that it pleaseth you to referre all your affairs vpon me, I pray you to carrie yet in this court eight or ten daies longer, vntil we may heare some newes from my brother Galaor, in the meane time you shall haue the pastime of a combat, which my brother Florestan must performe against Landin, and afterwards I will conduct you home into your countrey, and from thence I will take my way vnto the Firme island where I must needs be. I wil do, said Briolania, whatsoener it shall please you, prouided that you do tell vnto vs the wonders and nouelties that you haue there scene. And as he would haue excused him, Oriana tooke him by the hand and said vnto him, my lord Amadis you haue somewhat to doe, for we will not leaue you in peace, before you haue told vs something. In faith my ladies answered he, although I should take in hand to recite the particularities of the whole, yet doe I find it impossible: neuertheless I may truly tell you that the forbidden chamber is the most faire and richest in all the world, and if it be not gained by one of you two, I verily beleue that so long as we liue neuer may any other set footing therein. Briolania remained a while without answering him, in the end she said vnto Amadis: truly I doe not thinke that I may deserue to finish such an aduenture, yet notwithstanding (such as I am) if it were not to be reputed a folly in me, I would willingly make profe thereof. Madame answered he, it is not to be counted a presumption to trie that wherin all others haue failed vntill this present, because they

A a

were

## The second Booke of

were not faire enough, and you which are one of the most excellent creatures in the earth should doe so much amisse to defer this singularitie, as your feare might turne you greatly vnto blame in not performing your endeuor. Amadis did suddenly perceiue by her countenance that Oriana was not greatly pleased with this discourse, and although he thought that he had said nothing but what might rebound vnto her honour yet did it greatly repent him that he had spoken so much, for he had sene the old image of Grimanesa, and he knew very well that Briolania was in no sort equall vnto her in beautie, therefore could she not attaine vnto that glorie, the which he made no doubt at all in Oriana. But Oriana iudged farre otherwise, for she imagined that there was not any thing in the world that Briolania might not accomplish, if by beautie it might be conquered, and dissembling before her the malice that she now had conceiued against her, she praised her that if she entred into the forbidden chamber, she would vouchsafe to send her newes thereof. When she rose vp, and went to seeke out Mabila, whom when she had found, she recited all the conference that had passed betwixt Amadis and Briolania, (in her presence) saying vnto her. By my faith your cosen doth very often giue me the like alarmes, although he be assured that I take no pleasure at all in any thing, but only in that wherein I may best please, and obey him, without respect of mine honour, feare of God, or obedience to my parents. But he knoweth that he hath full power ouer me, which causeth him now to dispise me, for the which I may only blame that priuate familiarity which I haue shewed vnto him, thinking that I had done all for the best. In uttering these her supposed wrongs a abundance of tears fell from her eyes, which Mabila perceiuing (as being very discreet) she bethought her of a present Antidot to expell this poison. And therefore faining to be exceeding angry with the iniurie that Oriana offered vnto Amadis, she answered her very sharply and shrewdly: madam I doe greatly wonder at you, and your manner of behauiour, for so sone as one mischeife hath forsaken you, another doth presently follow you, and you ought (me thinkes) to take better regard vnto that

## Amadis de Gaul.

that which you say of my cosen, and not to be perswaded that he hath spoken either one thing or another to anger you, seeing that you may be assured that he neuer imagined to offer you any offence, either in word or deed. And hereof sufficient witnes you haue, in the proofes and triall that he hath made, as well in your presence as in your absence, but I see well what your meaning is, you would haue me know (being wearie of my companie) that you would put me away vnder the colour that my cosen is so wholly yours, abusing your selfe with the bondage wherein he is subiected vnto you. Neuerthelesse when you shall haue forsaken me, it will be no great matter, so that your Amadis (for yours may I call him) be not worse used. For you know very well and I also, that the least displeasure he shall take at your greife, will be sufficient to cause his death, therefore I maruell what pleasure you take to torment him so often, he aduenturing himselfe for you as much as is possible to be done for any other ladie liuing. Doe you not consider that Apolidon willed the proofe of the forbidden chamber should be common to all the world? What a great error should my cosen then commit, to dissuade Briolania that she should not doe as much as others? Truly I beleue that neither you nor she are yet faire enough to perform that, which all the fairest that euer haue ben during these hundred yeares could neuer obtaine. Therefore I am thoroughly assured, that this new iealousie proceedeth not from any fault which he hath committed, whose mind is wholly adicted to obey you. Whereouer his misfortune hath so much ouermistred him, that to please you he hath not only forgotten himselfe, (but also regarding none but you) he hath quite disdained all his kindred, and hath accounted them as mere strangers, not knowing them at all, nor any other but you whom he adozeth as his God, & yet you would by your folly procure his ouerthrow. Alas me, the dangers and euident perill wherein he and his haue oftentimes ben brought vnto for your sake, as well against Arcalaus as in this last battell, are very ill acknowledged by you, seeing that now in satisfaction thereof, you desire the destruction of the cheife and principallest of my kindred.

died. Is this the fauour and recompence for the seruices that I haue done vnto you? Truly my hope is now greatly deceiued, seeing before mine eyes, a complot is laid for the ruin and fall of a wight whom I doe most loue in the world, and he that is yours more then his owne, notwithstanding (if it please God) it shall not be so, nor shall such a misfortune happen so nere vnto me. For I will intreat my brother Agraies and my vncle Galuanes to carrie me into Scotland, whereby they shall do me a great pleasure to take me away from your companie who are so vngratefull. Herewithall she wept so extremely, as though she would haue drowned her selfe with tears. Alas said she, God graunt that the crueltie which you commit against your Amadis, light not vpon your own head, to satisfie all his kindred, who shall not lose so much (in his lacke) as you alone shall doe, although it should be the greatest misfortune that could happen vnto vs. When Oriana did hear Mabila speake in such choller, her heart was so overcharged, that her speech failed untill she had a little while rested her, when bursting out into teares, she mainly cried out, ah me poore soule, aboue all desolate and sorrowfull women, most wretched: who would euer haue imagined this which you haue now made manifest vnto me, could euer haue proceeded forth of your heart: Alas I haue disclosed my secrets vnto you (hauing about me no other, worthe to vnderstand my sorrows) to haue comfort and comfort at your hands, but you discomfort me, and vse me worse then I haue deserved, reputing me to be far other wise then I am, or euer shall be so long as the breath remaineth within my sorrowfull heart, which maketh me to presume that nought but my misfortune hath brought vpon me this unhappie vsage, seeing that you haue taken in such ill part that which I did tell you for the best. And let God neuer helpe me if I did thinke daies of my life vpon that wherewith you doe blame and accuse me, for I haue so great confidence in your cosen, that I studie vpon nothing so much as how to content him: yet thus much I must tell you, that I had rather die then any other but my selfe should gaine the honour of the forbidden chamber. Judge you then what

greffe

greffe it would be to me if Briolania (who goeth before to make prowe thereof) should accomplish it, notwithstanding my good cosen and deere freind I pray you to pardon me, and (if it please you) deferre not to aduise me what you thinke is best for me to doe. For your cosen might be very angrie if he did know that which I haue suspected of him. Madame answered Mabila, seeing you acknowledge your fault, you must be better aduised hereafter. You haue had experience inough, by that which is past what inconuenience may happen vpon so light occasions, take heed henceforth then, how you commit the like errors. Thus were these two ladies reconciled together as before, neuertheless shortly after Mabila came vnto Amadis, vnto whom she declared all the talke that Oriana had with her, reproving him sharply for that which he had said to Briolania before her, knowing that already she had ben suspicious of them both. Wherefore my good cosen said Mabila, endeavour henceforth not to giue her any farther occasion to vse you ill, speaking hereafter more discretly then you haue done, especially before my ladie, for it is a very hard matter wholly to banish and extinguish iealousie from a woman after it is much rooted in her mind, and had it not ben for my sharpe answer vnto her, by my faith she had passed the bounds of reason. Sweet cosen answered Amadis, I do much meruaile at the phantasie of my ladie, but yet I doe giue you exceeding great thanks, for the counsell that you giue vnto me, although I doe sweare vnto you that whatsoeuer I did speake, I thought was wholly for her aduantage. And I will tell you how every one knoweth that Briolania is reputed one of the fairest ladies in the world, so as one would thinke her sufficient to enter into the forbidden chamber, but this thought is false: for I haue seene the image of Grimanesa, vnto whose beautie Briolania in no sort comes nere, wherfore it is most sure that she shall neuer attaine to this honour, the which my ladie shall obtaine without any difficultie. Neuertheless if it were first before Briolania had made her triall therein, one might say after ward, If she had begun before Oriana, that then she had first atcheiued the aduentre: by means whereof I was so bold (in the presence of

Aa iij

my

my ladie) to giue her that counsell which you haue heard, Mabila liked well this excuse of Amadis, and told Oriana thereof, who did greatly repent her that she had spoken so much, fearing least Amadis would haue ben offended with her, and to make amends for this fault which she had committed, she sent him word by Mabila, that he should come to see her in her lodging, where she and Briolania staid for him, the which he did. At his coming the ladies took him by the hand, and made him sit betwene them, then they prayed him to tell them the truth of that which they would demand of him, whereunto he condescended. Tell vs then said Oriana, what is the ladie that gained the kercheife with the flowers when you conquered the burning sword? Amadis perceived wel that he was not only ouertaken but also constrained to tell the truth, for which cause he answered Oriana, In faith madame I know no more what she was then you doe, although I remained in hir companie six daies together. But thus much did I see in her, that she had the fairest haire that any ladie or Damsell could possibly haue, and she is besides most beautifull, and of a most excellent grace, for the rest you know as much as I doe. By my faith said Oriana, if she got the kercheife with great honour, it had ben like after ward to haue cost her very deere as it was told me, for without your assistance Arcalaus the enchaunter and his nephew Lindoraq had taken it from her, and also done her some villanie. It was not he answered Briolania (if he be Amadis) but another who was called the faire Fozlozne, from whom we must not derogate the honour to attribute it vnto another. And although I am greatly bound vnto Amadis, yet will I not let to speake the truth of the faire Fozlozne, because if the one hath surmounted Apolidon in prowesse by the winning of the Firm-issand, the same being vnto him an exceeding great reputation, so in like sort was the other worthe of no lesse praise, who in one only day ouerthrew tenne of the best knights in great Brittain, and slew the most redoubted giant Famongomad, and Basigant his son: if Amadis did passe vnder the arch of loiall louers, in whose fauour the images of copper did sound a more melodious tune, then it did for any other

ther that euer proued the same aduenture, therby manifesting his loialtie, it seemeth in like sort that the faire Fozlozne had as great an aduantage in gaining the burning sword, the which for the space of threescore yeares no other could draw forth of his scabbard. Therefore madame, it is not reason to take away the honour from the faire Fozlozne, and without desert to giue it vnto Amadis, seeing that both in prowesse and loialtie they may (as I thinke) equall one another. And as they were in these pleasant discourses, a Damsell came and told Amadis that the king asked for him, because that Dom Quedragant, and Landin his nephew were before him to aquite them of the promises that they had made, by the means whereof Amadis was constrained to leaue the ladie, and to goe vnto the court. By the way he met with Bruneo and Branfil, who followed him, and they found that Quedragant had begun his speech vnto the king saying, It may please your maiestie, I haue staid here for Amadis of Gaul, according to the covenant that I made with the faire Fozlozne, and now that he is in the court, I will discharge me of my promise. True it is that by force of arms, I was constrained to graunt vnto the faire Fozlozne that I should not depart from your companie, vntill Amadis were returned, and then he being come before your highnesse, I should cease all quarrell that I had enterprised against him, for the death of king Abies of Ireland my brother, and neuer after to demanda any thing at his hands, therefore and in like sort that I should neuer hereafter beare arms against your maiestie, or any of yours. Which matter hath since greiued me more then one would thinke, because I could not be present at the battaile, the which you had undertaken against king Cildadan and his followers, of the number of whom I thought to haue ben, but fortune was so contrarie that my intent was turned far other wise then I had purposed, for the hate which I did beare vnto Amadis, is conuerted into a most great amitie, the which I am determined to hold inuolable with him, if he thinke it good, being assured that I was overcome by him, vnder the name of the faire Fozlozne, the which he had taken because he would not be knowne. So that

## The second Booke of

that I doe manifestly perceiue that fortune is wholly determined to aduance him, as the force which he did shew in this last battel, can sufficiently witnesse, the honour wherof ought wholly to be yelded vnto him and to no other. For this cause it may please your maiestie, seeing my lord Amadis is here present, that first you will discharge me of that which I haue promised vnto him vnder a contrarie name, and as for him I remit all the euill will that I did beare vnto him for the death of my late deceased brother king Abies, and I doe further intreat him to accept me for his companie and perpetual freind. Sir Quedragant answered the king, you speake like a prudent and wise knight, for what proesse or courage so euer a gentleman hath, if he be not gouerned by counsaile and reason, he is not worthe that any man should make account of him. You are sufficiently knowne for one of the best knights in the world, yet you may be assured that the fellowship which you demaund of Amadis shall in no sort diminish your praise and renoune, you two continuing in mutual amitie togither: and you may beleue that he will be very glad to accept of the offer which you doe make vnto him. Is it not true? Gentle freind said the king vnto Amadis. If it like your maiestie answered he, Quedragant is so worthe a knight that his fame is spread abroad in many places, and seeing that it pleaseth him to chuse me for his consort, I do thankfully accept his kind offer. Herewithall they embraced, and so long did their freindship from thenceforth continue, that it was neuer seperated but by death. At the same time was Florestan, and Landin before the king, purchasing their leaue to enter into the field according to their appointed agreement (a good while before) in maintenance of Amadis his quarrell against Quedragant: but when they saw them freinds, their combat was finished, and their hatred conuerted vnto amitie, wherewith Landin was exceeding glad, for he had already proued Florestan in the tourney against king Cildadan, and knew his valour and proesse. Thus were these quarrels ended, and how much the court had heretofore ben troubled, by so much was the ioy and pastime thereof increased, neuertheles the king hauing not forgotten the

## Amadis de Gaul.

the miserie wherin king Arban of Northwales, and Angriora de Estrauaux remained (after he had some few daies staid with the ladies) he undertooke their deliuerance, and the better to effect the same he determined to passe into the Ile of Mongaza, to set them at libertie, wherewith he made his knights acquainted. When Amadis answered him, your maiestie doth know that my brother Galaor hath ben lost in your seruice, therefore I beseech you to excuse me from accompanying your grace in this voiage, for if God please my consents and I will goe seeke him as it is reason, and so soone as we haue found him, I assure your maiestie that incontinently we will follow vnto that place where we shall heare your grace abideth. Freind Amadis answered the king, I promise you of my faith, that I my selfe would willingly accompanie you, so forrie am I for Galaor: but you know the present affairs that I haue, whereby I am in truth to be excused, yet neuertheles I am well pleased with your departure, both when you list, and with such companie as you like. Herewithall there rose vp more then a hundred of the most aproued knights, who did all sweare the search of Galaor. For said they, hardly may we undertake a worthier or more strange aduenture: and they prouailed with the king so much that they got leaue to depart the next morning.

### CHAP. XVIII.

- How the euening ensuing, the king being risen from the table, walking about the galleries of his pallace, he beheld two great fires vpon the sea, that came directly towards the citie.

**W**hen it happened the same day after the king had supped, as he walked along a gallerie, being almost bed time, he beheld two strange fires vpon the sea which came with great swiftnesse directly towards the citie. Wherewith he was greatly amased, because he thought it very difficult that water and fire should continue together, especially when he beheld in the midst of these fires, a gall-  
at

at the mast whereof were many great burning torches, so that one would haue iudged the vessell had ben all on fire. This wonder did astonish the people so much that in a maner they came all forth of the citie, presuming that seeing the sea was not able to quench this fire, it was impossible to defend the citie from being burnt to ashes, if the same once took hold thereof, wherefore the king as fearful as the rest mounted upon his horse, and came forth with them upon the sands. And as he came nere the water side he did see that the most part of all the knights were already arrived, and amongst the rest was Amadis, Emil, and Guillan: who were at that time so nere the galley, which was hard at shore, that he thought it impossible for them to escape from the fire thereof. Whereupon he set spurs to his horse; because he took on exceedingly with the noise that was made, and whether he would or no he brought him close to the galley side: upon the which shortly after he saw a cloth lifted up which couered it, and a Damsell appeared clothed in white silke that held a small cofer of gold in her hand which she opened, then she took out of it a burning taper which she cast into the sea, and presently the two great fires vanished away so suddainly, that it was not perceived what was become of them. Where with all the people were meruelous glad, seeing that they were out of danger, for there remained no more light then that of the torches, which burned upon the mast of the galley, with the brightness whereof all the shore received light. When the galley was plainly perceived which was decked with many garlands of flowers, and instruments began to sound very sweetly. Here with all there appeared upon the poupe twelve Damsels richly apparelled, every one of them hauing a chaplet of roses upon their head, and a rod of gold in their hands. And she marched forth first of all that had thrown the taper into the sea; who comming a shore did her dutie vnto the king; and he receiued her very kindly, saying vnto her: madam in satisfaction of the feare wherewith your fire affrighted vs, tell vs if you please who you are, although we already surmise that we know you well inough. Your maiestie answered she, is of such a valiant courage, that it is impossible to ter-

rifie

rifie you with so small a thing, yet the fires which you haue scene were ordained to no other end but for the safetie of my women and me when we are determined to goe by sea. For the rest if you thinke me to be Vrganda the vnknowne, your thought is true, and I am expressly come into these parts to visit you, as the best prince in the earth, and the queene also who is one of the wisest ladies that liueth. Then she called Amadis saying vnto him, my lord Amadis come nere and I will tell you, (to ease you of the travell that you should haue in seeking of Galaor) that your brother is well, and so thoroughly healed, that you shall see him here very shortly, therfore leaue of your determined search of him, for he is in such a place as all the men in the world can neuer find him. Madam answered Amadis, when he was demanded of me by the Damsels that carried him away, I imagined that he should be saved by you, & that no other but Vrganda would haue undertaken such an enterprise, which hath euer since put me in good hope, without the which I thinke I had ben dead. For this one thing I am sure of, that there is no knight in the world more bound to ladie or gentle woman then I am to you, for the which I am not able to yeld you such condigne thanks as I doe owe, and you deserue, but you know very wel that Amadis his life shall neuer be spared to do you seruice. Madam said the king, will it please you to come and rest you in my pallace? Your maiestie answered Vrganda, shall pardon me, for I will remaine this night in my galley, and to morrow I will doe whatsoever it shall please you, but Amadis, Agraies, Bruneo, and Guillan shall keepe me companie, because I know they are as amorous as my selfe, and their companie will be a meanes to driue away all melancholie. Doe what you will said the king, for you shall be obeyed. Then he caused the people to returne vnto the citie, and he himselfe (bidding Vrganda goodnight) departed, leauing for her guard a number of archers upon the sands: the next morning the queene sent vnto Vrganda twelve of her owne hacknies, richly trapped, upon the which she and her women entered into the citie, and Vrganda rode in the midst of the foure knights which she had overnight detained to keepe her

13 b y

companie.

companye. They intertained her with diuers discourses by the way, wherein she tooke so great pleasure that she said vnto them, *Beloue me it would be a long time before I should be wearie of so good companye as this of yours is: for I assure you that I find you all foure so agreeable to my nature, that you are particularly euen all one with my selfe, for if I be in loue, you are no lesse, holding ladies in most great estimation. And this said Vrganda, because that she languished with extreame loue which she did beare vnto the faire knight, of whom in our first booke we haue mentioned vnto you. Their conference was no sooner ended, when they approached nere vnto the palace, but the king who there had staied, came forth to meet them, and as he embraced Vrganda (bidding her heartely welcome) she looked round about her vpon the companye, and beheld a great number of knights in each place. Where vpon she said, me thinks your maiestie is now roially accompanied, not onely for the multitude of great personages that are with you, but especially for the loue which I am sure they doe beare vnto you, for which you ought greatly to praise God. For the prince that is beloued of his subiecs, may be sure to maintain his estate in great safetie, therefore your maiestie must endeavour to entertaine and vse them kingly, that your fortune (which hetherto hath fauoured you) doe not forsake you if you doe otherwise: and aboue all things take heed of false reports, seeing that it is the very poison and ruine of such princes as giue credit vnto them. And as the king would haue brought her to her chamber, she said vnto him: may it please your maiestie that I may first goe and doe my dutie to the quene: I with all my heart gentle ladie answered he, I am sure that she will be most glad to see you, as she that hath greatly desired to honour and please you. Here withall he conducted her where the ladies were, and so soone as the quene did see her, she rose vp and kissed her, saying, that she was exceeding welcome: then she made her sit downe betwene Oriana and Briolania, whom Vrganda had neuer yet seene: and she found that Briolania was the fairest lady in the world, if Oriana by her excellencie had not blemished her beautie, and to speake truth there*

was

was great difference betwene them two. Then Vrganda said vnto the quene, madame, I doe now find that true which I haue euer heard reported: Which is, that the king was more accompanied with worthie knights then any other christian prince, and you also attended vpon by the fairest ladies on the earth, for he which conquered the Firm-iland (being a better knight then Apolidon) and the famous victorie which so lately hath ben obtained against king Cildadan, by the effusion of the blood of so many giants as there died, are sufficient witnesses of the one, and I am sure (to proue the other) it will easilie be granted vnto me, that vnder the firmament it is not possible to find fairer ladies then these two here, pointing to Oriana and Briolania: but if your court hath this preheminance, it is yet honoured for one thing and farre more recommendable, which is the loialtie wherein loue is there maintained, as was to be seene by the proof of the burning sword, and the kercheife beset with flowers, which aduenture was performed in your presence. When Oriana heard her goe so far in her talke, her heart began to tremble and she became sorry and pensieue, fearing least Vrganda would speake more, in disclosing y<sup>e</sup> secrecie betwene Amadis and her. But Amadis who was present, knowing the wisdom of her that knew all things, and the doubt of Oriana, he approached vnto her whispering thus in her eare, I assure you madam that Vrganda is ouer discreet to speake any thing foolishly or vnadvisedly. And there withall he turned vnto the quene, saying vnto her, Madame your grace may demand (if it please you) of Vrganda what she was that gained the kercheife. I pray you said the quene tell vs that. By my faith answered Vrganda, there is great cause why Amadis should know better what she was then I, for she solowed him, & afterward he deliuered her from the hands of Arcalaus the enchanter, and from Lindorag his nephew, not without great danger of his person. Madame said Amadis it was impossible that I should either know her or my selfe, better then you did, seeing that you know that she desiring to remaine vnknowne would neuer vncouer her face before me, yet from you nothing may bee so well concealed, that is not at your pleasure re-

uealed,

13 b 19

uealed. Truly answered Vrganda, for your sake I will presently declare vnto you as much as I know. The Damsell (whose loialtie is so well knowne) is no maid, for she is a faire wife, aboue all others most excellent: and for the same cause did she conquer the kercheife so renoumed, especially thzough the constant loue that she did beare vnto her lord. She is by birth, of the kings country, by her mother an Alien, and her continuall abiding is in this realme, where she liueth so abundantly, that if she wanteth any thing it is only because she can not (at all times when she pleaseth) enjoy him whom she loveth more then her selfe, further shall you not know what she is by me. Oriana who falling her self touched by Vrganda, was not well contented, (doubting least she would haue proceeded further) vntill she held her peace, and that the quene answered: truly gentle latie you haue so cunningly deciphered her vnto vs, that there is not any here, in my opinion, the better for her knowledge, sauing only that we did thinke her a maid, and you assure vs that she is a wife. A time will come said she, that you shall know her better. Herewithall the king who was minded to feast Vrganda, came to seeke her, that he might lead her to dinner: he made her sit close beside him, and afterwards they passed the rest of the day in sporting and making good cheare, vntill it was time to goe to rest. When Vrganda came vnto the quene, to entreat her, that she would be pleased to suffer her to lie in Oriana her chamber, the which she willingly did graunt vnto her. Neuerthelesse said the quene I feare that her youthfull behauior will somewhat disquiet you. In faith madam answered she, her beautie shall be more hurtfull vnto many good knights, whose prouesse can not be so great as that it may defend them from sundrie perils which they are likely to fall into for her loue, for that their deaths wil hardly be eschued, if they doe not wisely present it. The quene could not refrain from laughter, and said vnto Vrganda, Hereto she may be pardoned for any such danger that she hath as yet brought those vnto of whom you speake: and therefore for this time I bid you good night. Hereupon the quene departed, and Vrganda was brought vnto the pzincesse her lodging

lodging, where she found the quene Briolania, and Mabila that kept her companie, with whom she discoursed so long of diuers pleasant matters, vntil ouercome of slepe, they were constrained to lay them downe. Now they were all soure lodged in one chamber together, notwithstanding Vrganda perceiuing Briolania and Mabila to be fast asleepe, and Oriana awake, she said vnto her. Madame if you now doe not take your rest for thincking vpon him, that day and night doth wake for your loue, your quiet and his are both alike. I know not what you meane answered Oriana: but sure I am that loue neuer hindered me from slepe. Vrganda knew very well that she made her this answer, because she would not that Briolania should vnderstand the loue betwixt her and Amadis, wherefore she said vnto her: assure you that I am so careful that your secrets be not disclosed, as I will not offend you with any thing that I speake, for I know what is needfull for you better then your self. Madam answered Oriana, you may waken the gentle women that are in this chamber. Let me alone for that said Vrganda, I will rid you streight of this feare. Therewithall she tooke forth a booke which was so little one might haue couered it with his hand, and after she had read therein a little while, she said vnto Oriana, let this suffice you, that now we may speake in safetie, for what noise soeuer we make, they shall not stir vntill I awake them, and if any doe enter into this chamber, they shall fall downe vpon the floure in as sound a slepe as they, and harken how they snort already. Hereat Oriana began to laugh, and rising forth of her bed she came vnto Mabila and Briolania, whose arms she pulled very rudely, but for all that euer she could do, they stirred no more then a stone, will you yet see said Vrganda the pastime of those that shall come ouer the threshold of your chamber doze: call the Damsell of Denmarke who is in this wardrobe, which Oriana did. And as the Damsell had set her foot in the chamber, she fell downe vpon the floure, and began to slepe and snort more soundly then either Mabila or Briolania. Wherefore Oriana went and laid her downe by Vrganda, and said vnto her: madame, seeing that you know so much of my affairs, I beseech you to tell me what

what must happen vnto me. How answered Vrganda, do you thinke the sooner to escape that which is predestined vnto you by being aduertised thereof afore hand: You may beloeue that it is not in the power of any mortall man to alter that which God hath appointed vnto him, be it good or bad, vnlesse it be by his deuine free will and grace: neuerthelesse since you so greatly desire to know your fortune, I am content, afterwards make your profit thereof as you can. Hearken now then, at such time as your heauines shall be at the highest, many good knights shall perish for your loue. When the strong lion accompanied with his beasts shall come forth of his denne, and with his loud roaring and cries, shall in such sort astonish those that shall haue you in keeping, that maugre al their force you shall remaine in the paws of that roiall beast, who shall throw from your head the rich crowne that shall no more be yours. Afterwards this famished beast hauing your bodie in his power, shall beare you into his caue, where he shall feed in such sort, as his extream hunger shall be slaked. Therefore my daughter take heed what you do, for this which I haue for told you shall without doubt come to passe. By my faith answered Oriana, I could haue ben well content to haue forborne this curiositie, for the sorrowfull end that is prepared for me doth trouble all my spirits. Faire ladie said Vrganda, another time be lesse curious to vnderstand that which is beyond your capacitie: neuerthelesse oftentimes such things as are mysticall and fearefull, doe for the most part turn into ioy, pleasure, and profit, therefore be not you discomfited in any sort, seeing that you are daughter vnto the best king, and most vertuous queen that liueth vpon the earth, being endued with such excellent beautie, that your renoure is spread ouer all countries, and mozeouer you are beloued of him who is honored and esteemed moze then any other knight. You know as well as I that he loueth you, by the experience not only of that which hath bin told you and you haue made knowne vnto him, but also by the aduentures which he hath brought to passe in your presence: therefore you ought to thinke your selfe happie aboue all those that are best beloued, being mistris of him, that deserueth (by his

chualtrie)

chualtrie) to be lord of all the world. Now it is time to awake the ladies, and end our discourse. Erewithall she began to read againe in her booke, and at that instant the ladies that were asleepe began to breathe as if they had ben ouerwearyed, and shortly after they rose vp, but when the Damsell of Denmarke perceined that she was laied in such sort naked in the middell of the chamber, there was neuer woman moze amazed then she, the which when Oriana perceined, she demanded (smiling to her self) if she were come thether to seeke fresh aire. By my faith madame answered she, I know neither who brought me hether, nor can I remember how I came hether. Whereat they all began to laugh: and after they were readie they went vnto the kings lodging whom they found together with the quene in the church: and so soone as seruice was ended, the king came vnto Vrganda, and bid her god morrow, and she after her dutie done vnto his maiestie said, that if it were his pleasure to cause the knights and ladies in his court to assemble together, that before her departure (which should be very shortly) she would declare something before them that should happen vnto him, hereupon the king appointed a large hall to be made readie, in the which the next morning a great number of lords and ladies were come. When Vrganda being in the midst of them all, addressing her speech vnto the king, she said vnto him. Seeing that your maiestie hath kept the letters which I did write vnto you and Galaor, presently after the faire Forlozne had obtained the burning sword, and the Damsell the kercheise with flowers, it may please you now to cause them to be red, that enery one may plainly know that I am not ignorant of things before they happen. Whereupon he sent for them, and they were red before all the assistance, whereby it plainely appeared that she had wholly forgetold the manner of the battaile, euen as it happened out, and they all greatly wondred thereat, especially at the stout heart of the king that would be in a battell so dangerous, when he was before hand threatened so rigorously by his letter. In like sort was it certainly knowne that the faire Forlozne had ben the cause of the victorie, by the three blows that he gaue. The first

¶

when

when he cast king Cildadan at Galaor his son, the second in killing Sarmadan the Leonnois, and the third when he succored the king, whom the stout Mandafabul of the Vermillion towne did carrie vnto his ships, whose arme he cut off close by the elbow, which was the cause of his present death. And in like sort that which she had said of Galaor was come to passe, for his head was certainly at the mercie of the faire Forloigne at that time when the Damselfs demanded to carrie him away. But now said Virganda, I will tell you in order that which must happen, great contention shall arise betwene the mightie serpent and the strong lion, which shall be aided by many cruell beasts, they shall come with such furie that a great number of them shall suffer most cruell death. The subtil Roman fore shall be wounded with the clawes of the strong lion, and his skin shall be cruelly torne, wherewith the mightie serpent shall be brought into wonderfull perplexitie. In this time the meek sheepe couered with blacke wool, shall come into the midst of them, who by his great humilitie and pittifull bleatings, shall pacifie the pride and fiercerenes of their courages, causing them to depart one from the other, but presently the starued wolues shall descend from the sheepe mountaines against the mightie serpent, who being by them put to flight with a great part of his traine, shall be closed vp in one of his dens. The tender licorne putting his mouth to the eare of the fierce lion, shall awake him out of his sound sleep with his loud crye, making him afterwards to take part of his beasts, with the which he shall speedely goe vnto the succour of the mightie serpent, whom they shall find so bitten and wounded by these starued wolues, that his blood shall be abundantly shed vpon the earth, at the same time shall he be deliuered from the teeth of the wolues, and they be cut in peces. When the life of the mightie serpent being restored (leaving within his den all the poison of his entrails) he shall be contented to put himselfe betwene the clawes of the strong lion, and the white hind, who in the dreaddfull forest did lift vp her graues vnto Heauen, shall be taken from thence and called home againe. Wherefore noble king, may it please your maiesty to cause this to be written which before

all

all this companie I haue uttered, for there is no doubt but all this shall come to passe. I will so doe answered he, seeing it please you, but I beleue there is not any of vs that at the present vnderstands this prophesie. Assure you said she, that a time will come when it shall be manifested vnto all of you. So saying she cast her eies vpon Amadis, whom she perceiued to be meruellous pensive, and said vnto him. My lord Amadis you muse vpon that which can not auaille you, wherefore expell this fancie from your mind, and hearken vnto a match that you shall make, wherein you shall get little gaine. At such time when you shall be wounded to death in the defence of anothers life, the smart being yours, and the profit his, the recompence that you shall reape thereby, shall be a wonderfull discontent, and a banishment from that wherunto you shall most desire to approach. Then shall your good rich and sharpe sword so bruse your bones, and in so many places wound your flesh, that with the losse of your blood you shall become very feeble, and moreover you shall be so sharply pursued, that if halfe the world were yours you would giue it, that your sword were cast into the bottome of some deepe lake, from whence it could neuer be taken forth againe, therefore be thinke you of your destinie which shall be such as I haue foretold you. Amadis seeing that every one had their eies fixed vpon him, looked vp with a smiling countenance and answered Virganda, madam, by the things that are already come to passe wherof you foretold vs, we may well credit and beleue that which now you tell vs, and knowing that I am mortall, I am very sure that my life shall not be prolonged one minute longer then it please God, and therefore whilst I may, I will endeavour to gain some reputation, rather then seeke to conserue my life. Notwithstanding if any perill were to be doubted, I should haue more occasion to feare those that do hourly happen vnto me, then such as are hidden and yet to come. I know well said Virganda that it is more easie to drab the sea dyte, then asfright your vnbated and magnanimous courage with any further dread of danger. And because if it please your maiesty (said she to the king) that I must presently take my leaue of

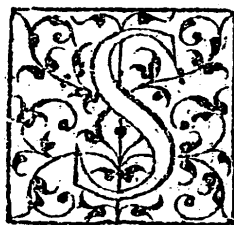
Ec y

you,

you, remember I beseech you what I haue aduertised you of, before this great and honourable companie, as she that desireth the honour and profit of your maiestie, and stop your ears henceforth from those, whose words you shall know to be vniust and peruerse. Herewithall she arose from her place and all the companie in like sort, and shortly after she tooke leaue of the king, and of the rest of his court, which done she returned into her galley, accompanied only with the foure knights that had conducted her to the court, who hauing scene her embarked, returned backe to the citie, but they had no sooner turned their backs, when a thicke and great cloud so ouershadowed the ship that presently they lost the sight thereof.

CHAP. XIX.

How after the departure of Vrganda, the king being readie to mount on horsebacke, to execute the enterprise which he had determined to make vpon the burning lake, there came before him a Damsell giantesse, to vnderstand whether his maiestie would be pleased to referre the quarrell that he pretended in this voiage, vpon the combat betwixt Ardan Canila, and Amadis of Gaul, with such conditions as shall be declared vnto you.



Some few daies after the departure of Vrganda, king Lisuarte walking vpon the sea sand consulting with his knights about the voiage which he determined to make vnto the isle of Mongaya, to set at libertie king Arban, and Angriotta, they beheld a ship making towards the shore which cast anchor hard by them. Whereupon they all approached to know who or what newes it had brought, when suddenly they perceived two equires waiting vpon a Damsell coming forth thereof, who was no sooner landed but she demanded for the king. Those vnto whom she spake, answered that he was there: but they did all wonder at her greatnesse, for there was not a man in all

all the court whom she exceeded not in height a hand breadth: for the rest she was indifferent faire, & well apparelled. When she approached nere vnto the king to whom she said, if it please your maiestie I am hether come to let you vnderstand that which I am commanded to declare vnto you in the behalfe of some great personages, but if it pleased your highnes I would haue the quene present. Herewithall the king tooke her by the hand and brought her to the pallace, and after ward he sent for the quene and her ladies, that they might heare what the Damsell would say, they being all come, the Damsell inquired if Amadis of Gaul (lately called the faire Forlorne) were in this companie or no. And Amadis (vnto whom by chauce she spake) answered her that he was the man, readie to doe her any pleasure if she would imploy him: notwithstanding for all his courteous speech, the Damsell looking vpon him with a stern countenance began to raile at him, saying, the lesse do I esteeme thee: for thou wast neuer ought worth, nor neuer shall be, and by the effect of this my message all this companie may know whether there be any heart or courage at all in thee. When she tooke forth two letters of credit, sealed each of them with a seale of gold, the one of them she presented to the king, the other to the quene. But so soone as the king had read his letter, he commaunded her to declare whatsoeuer she pleased. Wherefore she spake aloud and said, It may please your maiestie, Grumadaca the giant of the burning lake, and the faire Madasima, with the most redoubted Ardan Canila (who is at this present with them, to protect and defend them against you) haue knowne for certaine, that you determine to passe into their countrie to assaile them, and because the same cannot be done without the losse of many worthie men on either side, they haue deuised a meanes (if your maiestie thinke good) to auoid the effusion of blood and the losse of diuers valiant knights, which is this, that the combat of two persons only shall determine the quarrell betwene you and them, vpon the victorie of him that shall win the field, the one is the valiant and famous Ardan Canila, the other Amadis of Gaul here present: vpon this condition, that if Amadis be ouercome, Ardan may freely

cut off his head and carrie it with him to the burning lake vnto Madasima, & also if fortune proue contrarie to the said Ardan, and that Amadis remain conquerer, the land and the countrie that you intend to conquer, shall without contradiction be yelded vp into your hands. And moreover my ladie shall in like sort presently set at libertie king Arban of Northwales and Angriotta d'Estrauax, who hath ben a long time her prisoners as you know. Wherefore if Amadis doe loue them as they thinke and doe imagine he doth, let him presently condescend vnto this combat for the libertie of two such great freinds of his, or her wise he may be assured that Ardan to despight him the more, will send their heads vnto him for a present, very shortly. Damsell answered Amadis, if I agree to this combat, what securitie shall the king haue for the performance of this your promise? I will tell you said she, The faire Madasima accompanied with twelue gentlewomen of great birth shall be sent as hostages and become the quins prisoners, vnder this condition that if this which I haue said be not wholly accomplished, the king may cause them all to die in what sort he pleaseth, and as touching you I demand no other assurance, then this, that if you be vanquished Madasima may after ward haue your head without contradiction. And to let you know that they from whom I bring this message, will not gaine say that which I haue promised, I will yet further cause Andaugel the old giant, with his two sons, and nine of the cheifest knights of the countrie, to enter into the king his prison, as pledges for the performance of the former covenants. Truly answered Amadis, if the king and queene haue these persons which you speake of in their power, the securitie is sufficient; but yet you shall haue no answer of me, vntlesse you first grant to dine with me in my lodging, with these two esquires that attend vpon you. I doe greatly wonder said she what moueth thee so instantly to entreat and invite me to dine in thy companie, seeing that I hate thee more then any man that I know. I am sorrie for that said he, for I loue you, and will willingly do you all the honour and seruice that I am able, but if you will haue an answer, grant me that which I demand of you. I do grant it,

it, said the Damsell, more to take away all occasion from thee to defer the combat, then for any desire that I haue to remain in thy companie. I thanke you answered Amadis, and because it is reason that I aduenture my person, not only to saue two of my best companions and freinds from death, but also do my best for the enlarging of the limits and authoritie of the king, and his realme, I accept the combat against Ardan, and let the hostages come when it shall please you, because for my part so glorious an enterprise shall not be forslewed. Certainly said the Damsell, thou hast greatly satisfied me, neuertheless I feare me thou hast said this either in choller, or to auoid the shame that otherwise thou mightst incur before so many valiant men, and therefore it may please the king to assure me, that if thou stie before the fight, he will not aid thee at any time against the kindred of Famongomad. Damsell answered the king, I promise you I will not. Now let vs goe to dinner said Amadis, for considering the iournie which you haue made, you must needs haue a good appetit to your meat. Truly answered she, I will goe more contented then I hoped for, and seeing it hath pleased the king to graunt me that which I requested, I assure you that without faile Madasima and her gentlewomen with the knights, shall yeld themselves prisoners vnto his maiestie and the queene, so that also he will be pleased to warrant Ardan from all the rest of his court, except Amadis, from whom I hope he shall carrie away the head. When Dom Bruneo heard this, he answered the Damsell, I haue many times sene one make account of another mans head when he hath lost his owne, and the like may happen vnto Ardan whom you so much exalt. Gentle freind said Amadis, I pray you let this gentlewoman speake at her pleasure for one like vnto her selfe, for she and such as resemble her, haue libertie to say what they list, and oftentimes more then they know. What are you sir? answered the gentlewoman vnto Bruneo, that so well can plead for Amadis? I am said he a knight that would willingly beare a part in this enterprise, if Ardan Canila had a companion with him. By my faith answered she, I beleue that if you did thinke to be receaued you would not speake

speake so proudly, but you haue already heard that Ardan and Amadis must be alone without any more, which maketh you to speake so haughtilie, neuerthelesse if you be such a one as you say, I am assured that the combat of them two shall be no sooner ended, but that I will bring before you a brother of mine that shall teach you to hold your peace, and I assure you that he is as great an enemy vnto Amadis as you professe to be his freind. He shall be very welcome, and better entertained said he, and tell him hardly that he forget none of his armour behind him at his lodging, for he he neuer so valiant it will be all little inough for him. Here withall he threw downe his gloue. Soe here said he my gage, take it vp for your brother if he will allow you to doe it, and will accept the combat that you haue undertaken for him. The Damsell took vp the gloue, and after ward vntying from about her head a carquet of gold, she said vnto y king, If it like your maiestie I accept the combat for my brother against this knight in his absence, in witnesse whereof your grace may keepe (if it please you) these two pledges, the which she gaue vnto him, and the king receiued them, although he would willingly haue remitted this quarrel, for he already doubted the other, for that he had heard of the valiant deeds of Ardan Canila, who neuer did meet (as it was said) with any knight in foure yeares before, that durst combat him. When the Damsell perceined that she had executed her commission according vnto her desire, she took leaue of the court, and went with Amadis who brought her vnto his lodging, but it had ben better for him that he had ben at that time asleepe, for the courtesie which he did shew vnto her, turned him to so great displeasure, that shortly after he was in great danger to haue lost his life. Because that he would the more honour this Damsell, he brought her into that chamber wherein Gandalin did bestow his armour. But she had no sooner set her foot in the same, when she cast her eyes vpon Amadis his good sword, which she thought was of so strange a fashion that from that time forth she determined to steale it if she might find the means, and to doe the same more cleanly, she walked so long about the chamber, that as Amadis and his

people

## Amadis de Gaul.

people had their backs towards her, she slyly drew the sword forth of the scabbard, and held it by close vnder her cloake. Afterwards she presently went forth of the chamber, and taking aside one of the esquires (in whom she most trusted) she gaue it vnto him, saying: dost thou know what thou shalt doe? Run quickly into my ship and hide me this sword vnder the ballast in such sort that none doe see it vpon thy life. The esquier was diligent, and departed. When Amadis entred into talke with the Damsell demanding of her at what houre Madasima would arrive in the court, I beleue answered she, that you may see her, and speake with her before the king haue dined: but what moues you faire sir to enquire so much after her? Because said Amadis I would goe meet her vpon the way to doe her honor and seruire, to the end that if she haue receiued any displeasure by me, I may make her such mends as she shall demand of me. I know answered she, that if thou run not away, Ardan Canila shall be he that shall make thee answer the wrong that thou hast done vnto her, with the losse of thy head the which he shall present vnto her, for other satisfaction she desireth not to accept. I will keepe them both fasting without that (if God please) said Amadis, neuerthelesse if she will haue any other thing of me, I sweare vnto thee by my faith Damsell that she shall haue it, as the whole god will and fauour I doe most desire. When were the tables couered, and dinner was brought in, wherefore Amadis causing her to sit downe, desirous to leaue her alone, said vnto her, that the king had sent for him, and that she in the meane time should make good cheare, for he would returne presently againe. The Damsell shewed by her countenance that this departure of his did not a little please her, and fearing least her theft should be perceined, she made as short a dinner as she could. Which ended she rose from the table and said vnto those that serued her, you may tell Amadis that I giue him no thanks at all for the entertainment that he hath shewed me, thinking thereby to doe me honour, and assure him that I am he that will purchase (as long as the breath remaineth in my bodie) his death and utter destruction. So God me helpe answered Enil, I beleue it well, and according

## The second Booke of

ding to that which you haue already manifested, in my opinion you are the most inurious woman that I haue seene in all my life. Whatsoever I am said the, I care not for thee, and lesse for him, and if thou thinkest me inurious, yet is it not so much as I would be both towards him and thee, and for the paines that thou hast taken in serving me this day at dinner, I would in recompense thereof, that I had seene you both twaine hanged. Saying so she departed and got into her ship, very toisfull of the sword which she had stolen, which so soone as she was returned backe vnto Ardan, she presented vnto him, letting him know, and Madafima also, how Amadis had consented vnto the combat which she had demanded of him. Is it true: answered Ardan, let me neuer be accounted a knight of any worth, if I doe not then bring backe againe my ladie to her honour and my reputation, deliuering henceforth her country from the attempts of king Lisuart, and if I take not the head of Amadis from of his shoulders in lesse time then the best footman in the world may haue run halfe a league, I am content (said he vnto Madafima) not to deserue your loue so long as I liue. But she hearing him speake so rashly, held her peace: and although she greatly desired to be reuenged of him for the death of her father and brother whom Amadis had slaine, yet did she so extremly abhorre Ardan that she a great deal rather wished his death then his life, because he pretended to marry her. For she was exceeding faire, and he a deformed villain and void of all humanitie, and this combat was not practised by her means, but by the perswasion of her mother, who had sent for him for the defence of her country vpon this condition, that if he reuenged the death of her husband and son, she would giue it vnto him, and her daughter Madafima in marriage, for he was so feared and had in such reputation, that she thought she could not bestow her daughter better. And to let you know his manners and perfections, he was descended from the race of giants, borne in a prauince called Canila, the which was in a manner wholly inhabited by such kind of people, notwithstanding he was somewhat lesse of bodie then they, but not in strength: his shoulders were narrow, his neck and breast un-

reasonable

## Amadis de Gaul.

reasonable thicke, his hands and thighes large, his legs long and crooked, his eyes hollow, flat nosed like an ape, his nostrils wide and lothsome, his lips great, his haire red and thicke bristelled in that sort, as very hardly might it be curled. To conclude, he was so beset with freckles and blacke spots that his face seemed as though it had ben of sundry sorts of flesh, he was of the age of thirtie yeares or thereabout, bold and expert in arms, furious, spitefull, and as vncourteous as might be. And yet since he was twenty and five yeares of age, he neuer fought with any giants or other knight, either a foot, a horsebacke, or at wrestling that was able to resist him, and whom he did not easilie overcome: such was the beautie, fashion, and gentle behaviour of Ardan Canila. When the inurious Damsell heard Ardan make such large promises vnto Madafima, and perceived that she made no account thereof, she toke vpon her to speake in her behalfe, me thinks my lord that you should thinke the victorie verie sure on your side, seeing that fortune is so fauourable vnto you, and so contrarie vnto your enemy, as you may well perceiue, in that she hath caused him to lose the best part of his arms. And this she said in respect of the sword which she had stolen. By my gods said Ardan, I am more glad of his displeasure for the want thereof, then for any good that I hope to receiue thereby, for although Amadis had the force of three such as he is, yet were he not able to withstand the strength of my arme, accustomed to tame his betters. The next morning very early he departed, accompanied with Madafima, and the rest which should be deliuered by as hostages, according to the promise that the Damsel had made vnto king Lisuart before the combat was agreed vpon, and Canila did assuredly hope, that he should easily obtaine the victorie. By means whereof he departed with great ioy, saying vnto those that were with him, Amadis is famous for one of the best knights in the world, neuertheless I will haue his head, if he dare enter into the lists against me, and by that means my glorie shall be the more increased in the overcoming of him, my ladie shall rest well reuenged, and I remaine her husband and lover. And because he would know before he

D d ij

entred

entred into the court, whether Amadis had repented him or not, he sent the iurious Damsel before, to aduertise the king of their coming, and in the meane season he caused his tents to be set vp somewhat nere the citie where king Lisuarte did remaine. But you must know that incontinently after the Damsell was departed from Amadis his lodging, Enil told him thereof: therfore because he would prouide all things necessarie for his enterpryse, he withdrew him vnto his chamber accompanied with some of his most priuat freinds, and in like sort there came at that instant vnto him, Florestan, Agraies, Galuanes without land, and Guillan the Pensif, who were altogether ignoraunt of the enterpryse of this new combat. But when they were aduertised thereof, thinking that it should haue ben performed with a greater number of knights, there was not any of them who were not displeased with Amadis, in that he had not chosen them to assist him therein, especially Guillan who greatly desired to proue his manhood against Ardan Canila, for he had heard that he was esteemed for one of the strongest knights in all the West. And as he was about to re- proue Amadis in forgetting him, Florestan prevented him, saying vnto his brother, so God helpe me my lord I now do very well perceiue, the little loue and the small account that you doe make of me, in that you would not send for me to be with you in this cobat. In faith answered Agraies, if he had thought me any thing worth, he would not haue left me behind, and what of me: said Galuanes. My lords answered Amadis, I beseech you all to hold me excused, and not to be displeased with me, assuring you that if it had ben in my choise to haue elected a companion to assist me in this encounter (seeing the great prouesse wherewith you are all endued) I could not tel which of you to chuse. But Ardan desired to fight with me alone, for the hate he beareth vnto me, and the loue he hath to Madasima, and seeing that he hath so required it, I neither could, nor ought to refuse it, without shewing my selfe to be a recreant and a coward, nor I could not make any other answer, then that which was agreeable to his demand. And when he should haue comprised any more knights with him, where doe you thinke

thinke I would haue sought for aid and succour but with you, being my freinds: seeing that you know how my strength is redoubled when we are together. In this sort did Amadis excuse himselfe, praying them al to beare him companie the next day, to goe meet Madasima, both to receiue her and shew her as much honour as they might deuise. Whereunto they all agreed: so that the day following (knowing that she was near at hand) Amadis accompanied with eight of the best knights in king Lisuarts court, mounted on horsebacke in very good order. But they had not long ridden when they did behold her a farre of, coming with Ardan Canila, who did lead her, and she was apparrelled all in blacke, mourning as yet for the death of her father, whom Amadis had slain. This sad apparrel did so much grace her, that although of her selfe (without any other helpe) she was esteemed one of the fairest that might be seen, yet was her beautie much more increased by this mourning weed, with the which the liuely whitenesse of her face was the more manifested, by the grace which this black colour added ther- vnto, and her two cheekes seemed like two white roses, beautified with a naturall rednesse, so as even then those which had conceived a mortall hate against her for the mischeise which she procured vnto Amadis, were now forced to loue her. Behind her marched the twelue gentlewoman, apparrelled with the like attire. After them came the old giant, and his son followed with nine knights, which all came as pledges. Great was the entertainment that Amadis shewed vnto her and the rest of her traine, and she in like sort saluted them most courteously. Then Amadis approaching more nere, said vnto her, I promise you madame that if you be accounted fair and of good behaviour it is not without great cause, seeing that I am now my selfe an eie witnes of the truth therof, and truly that man ought to thinke himselfe happie, whose seruice it shall please you to like of, assuring you that I am willing to do you any pleasure, and readie to obey your commandments. When Ardan Canila heard him speake so courteously (although he was smallly fauoured by Madasima) he was overcome with ialousie, and answered Amadis, knight stand back

and speake not so priuately vnto her, whom you know not. Sir said Amadis, the cause of my coming hether is not only to be acquainted with her, but also to offer vnto her my person and my goods. You are no doubt answered he, some goodly fellow, and worthy to be by her greatly employed, neuertheless faire sir get you gone from her, otherwise I will make you know that it is not for so base a companion as you, to vse so great familiarity with a woman of so high worth as she is. Whatsoever I am answered Amadis, yet doe I desire to serue her, notwithstanding your threats, for although I am not of that worth as I would be, yet shall not the affection that I beare vnto her, be abated by thy malapert boldnesse. But sir you that are so lustie who would make me know my dutie and depart from her, for whom willingly I would employ my best means, tell me what you are: Ardan Canila exceeding angry, beholding Amadis with a sterne and scornfull countenaunce answered him, I am Ardan, who am better able to encrease her welfare and honour in one day, then thou canst with the best means thou hast, doe her seruice in all thy life. It may very well be said Amadis, notwithstanding I know that this whereof thou vanteest shall neuer by thee be executed, so indiscreet and spightfull art thou. And because that thou greatly desirest to know whether I am a sufficient man or not, know thou that my name is Amadis of Gaul, against whom thou desirest to fight: and if this ladie be displeased with ought that I haue said vnto her, I will make her such amends therefore as she shall please to command at my hands. By my gods answered Ardan Canila, if thou tarriest the combat, the satisfaction which she shall take shall be thy head. That would displease me meruellously said Amadis, but I will giue her a head that shall be more welcome vnto her (if she please) breaking the mariage of you two, being so far unfit one for another: for she is faire, wise, and of courteous behauiour, and thou deformed foolish and churlish. Hereat Madasima and the gentlewomen began all to laugh, and Ardan to be extremely angry, that to behold his countenance and the rage wherein he was, one might easily haue iudged the little god that he wished to Amadis, vnto whom he answered

swered not one word more, yet he ceased not grumbling and gnashing his teeth vntill he came before the king. When very indiscreetly he began to say, King Lisuart behold here the knights that must now enter into your prison, according to the promise which yesterday a gentlewoman made vnto you in my behalfe. Wherefore if Amadis dare be so bold to doe as he hath boasted, I am here readie to breake his head. What will you doe answered Amadis? Thinkest thou my heart so weake or my right so small that I cannot abate the pride of a man so audacious as Ardan is: I assure thee that although I had not undertaken it, yet would I combat thee only to hinder the mariage betwene thee and Madasima. And therefore defer not to deliuer by these hostages which thou doest brag of, for I verily hope to reuenge the good and valiant king Arban, and Angriotta, for the great wrong they haue receiued, during their imprisonment. I haue brought them along with me, said Ardan, knowing that you would demand them, but I am in good hope to restore them againe into the power of the faire Madasima, and to giue her therewithall the mould of thy cap, to testifie that it becommeth not such a gallant as thou art, to vse me with such proud and spightful termes, and that (in the executing thereof) she may receiue the greater pleasure, it may please your king to appoint that she may be set in a place hard at hand, to the end that she may both plainly see the reuenge that I shall take of thee, and also the cruell death wherewith thou shalt die. At the same instant the pledges were brought, and the faire Madasima together, with her twelue gentlewomen came to doe their humble duties vnto the queene, and by her side was the old giant, his two sons, and the nine knights, who all fel vpon their knees before the king. At the same time every one did attentively behold the faire Madasima, who shewed such an humble countenance that she was greatly esteemed, yet could not Oriana cast one good looke vpon her, thinking that she (of her owne will) did procure the ruine of Amadis, for the which none was more sorrowfull then she. But Mabila who was in like sort neuerly touched with the matter, put her in hope that God would aid him, and that her cousin might

## The second Booke of

might as easily ouerthrow and vanquish Ardan Canila, as he did the proud Dardan, and many other knights both valiant and stout. The pledges then being receiued as the custome was, both the knights retired each of them to the place appointed for them, staying until the time that they should enter into the field, the which the king had commaunded to be closed in with pales. When Gandalin went to seeke his maisters armour. And as he would haue taken it down, he perceiued that some one had stolen his good sword forth of the scabberd, which had almost made him die for anger, seeing the fault that he had done vnto Amadis, towards whom he ran, and as one beside himselfe, he cried. My lord, I haue so much and so greiuously offended you, that you haue great reason to kill me forthwith. Why answered Amadis, art thou foolish or mad. My lord said Gandalin, it had ben better for you that I had died ten yeare agoe, so much I haue deceiued you in your need, for I haue let your good sword to be lost, the which some bodie hath stolen since yester day, leauing onely the scabberd where it did hang. Is this all thou makest this great stir for? answered Amadis, beleue me I thought (in hearing thee raging in this sort) that some body had ben carrying thy father to his graue. Goe, goe, neuer care thou, for I care not so much for the goodnesse thereof, but only because I did win it so honourably as euery one knoweth, and by the means of my constancie in loue. Yet see thou tell no bodie thereof, but goe vnto the quene and tell her that I intreat her grace, if she haue yet that sword which Guilan found at the fountaine with my armour, that she will be pleased to send it vnto me. And if thou meetest Oriana by chance, tell her also that I desire her to set her selfe in such a place where I may behold her at my ease, when I shall be in fighting, for I shall receiue by her sight more force by far then she being absent I should. So Gandalin departed, who did wisely accomplish all that his maister had commaunded him. And as he returned vnto him, he met with the quene Briolania together with Olinda, who called him and said vnto him, freind Gandalin, what doest thou thinke thy maister will doe against this diuel, that will fight with him? What answered he, my

ladies

## Amadis de Gaul.

ladies doe you doubt that he shall not do wel (enough with him? I am sure that I haue scene him escape far greater daungers, then this which now he undertaketh. God graunt he may saue the ladies. Here withall he came vnto Amadis, that staied for him, who hauing the sword that the quene did send vnto him, and being thoroughly well armed, he mounted on horsebacke. And as he would haue entred into the field, the king met him, and said vnto him, how now my most deere freind, this day do I hope to see some part of your courage, to the cost of Ardan Canila. Insaith if it like your maiestie answered he, there is a great mischance happened vnto me, some one hath robbed me of the best sword that euer knight did weare. Is it possible said the king? Who hath done you this shrewd turne? I know not answered Amadis, but whosoever hath done it, Iure I am he is not my freind. Cruely said the king, that is likely, but take you no thought therefore, for although that I haue made an oath neuer to lend mine in any combat that is made by two knights in my court, yet am I content for this time to stretch my conscience so far as to giue it you. Pay if it like your maiestie, God forbid that the oth of the best king in the world should be broken for my sake. What will you then doe said the king? The quene, answered Amadis, hath done so much for me as to keepe that sword which I left by the fountaine of the plaine field, the which Guilan did bring with the rest of my armour, when I became a Hermit. And it is the very selfe same which I had when I was cast into the sea, which is so fit for the scabberd of the other which is stolen, that it seemeth to be the very same. By the faith that I owe vnto God answered the king, I am very glad, for by the vertue of this scabberd that is left, you shall be both defended from ouermuch heat, or too great cold, neuer thelesse the difference is great between the two blades, but God shall supplie this default if it be his pleasure. And because it is already very late, and that the night approacheth, it were better to defer the combat until to morrow morning. I will said Amadis doe whatsoever shall please your maiestie, so that Ardan be content. I will go send vnto him, answered the king, whereunto Ardan did easily agree, and returned vnto his

## The second Booke of

tents to vnrarme himselfe, afterwards he caused diuerse sorts of instruments of musicke to be brought, and all the night long both he and his neuer ceased from dauncing, feasting, and resting. But all that while was Amadis in the church deuoutly praying. After he had like a christiā confessed his sins, he beseeched God to assist and succour him, in this sort continued he vntill about day breake, when he withdrew him to his lodging, where shortly after the king came vnto him with a great troop of knights. Who after they had bidden him good morrow, they armed him, and brought him with great triumph vnto the Cathedral church to heare seruice, and at his return from thence Florestan presented him with an excellent faire courser which Corisanda had sent vnto him not long before. Then euery one got to horseback to accompanie him to the field. And Florestan carried Amadis his launce, Brunco his helmet, and Agraies his shield, before them did the king ride with a white truncheon in his hand, he rode on a spanish Jennet, being as fine a made horse and as proudly paced as any could be seene. The Inhabitants of the citie, and many strangers were already standing all along the barries, and the gentlewomen and Damsels placed in the windows. In this sort did Amadis enter into the field, into the which he was no sooner come but that he did his dutie vnto the ladies, and amongst them al he spied out Oriana who the more to encrease his courage did put her head forth of the window. And smiling kindly vpon him, she made a signe vnto him that he should some things doe for her loue, where with Amadis did imagine that all the force in the world was at that instant placed round about his heart, and he thought that Ardan Canila staid too long before he came. In the meantime he buckelled on his helmet and retired to that part of the field where they appointed. Judges were seated which were Don Grumedan, Quedragant, and Brandoinas. And shortly after came Ardan in richly armed, mounted vpon a great strong horse, and he had about his necke a shield of fine Steele shining as bright as a burning glasse. At his side did hang the good sword of Amadis, holding in his hand a great huge launce, the which he wielded so strongly, that notwithstanding the thick-

nes

## Amadis de Gaul.

nes thereof, he shaked it with such force, that he made it double in his fist. Whereat Oriana, Mabila, and the other ladies beholding the sterne countenance of Ardan (as it often happeneth in those things which one feareth to lose) they began to be in doubt of him whom they all fauoured, so as Oriana said: Alas if God take not pittie vpon Amadis, this day will be his last. But Mabila presently reprinted her saying: madam, if you shew not a pleasant countenance vnto my cosen, he shall be easily vanquished, although Ardan strike neuer a stroake. Wherevpon the trumpets sounded. Then Amadis beholding Oriana, set spurs vnto his horse, and they both met so rudely that their lances were broken into shiuers; encountering together with their shields and bodies so forcibly, that Ardan his horse fell downe dead in the place, and the other of Amadis had his shoulder broken, neuerthelesse Amadis with great lightnes rose vp, although the truncheon of his enemies lance remained sticking in his vambraces, the which he presently pulled forth, and drawing out his sword, he valiantly marched against Ardan Canila, who in like sort with great paine was risen vp. And as he staid to mend his helmet which was somewhat shaken with his fall, seeing his enemy approach, he made head against him, and there began betwene them so cruell an encounter, as there was not any man present that did not greatly wonder thereat, for with the sparkels of fire which proceeded by their stroakes from their helmets they seemed to be all on fire, and by their waightie blowes which with great proweesse were bestowed, they manifested the hate which they did beare vnto each other, for there was not one blow smitten but the blood followed, neuerthelesse it seemed that Ardan had the aduantage ouer his enemy, as well because of the shield of Steele which he had, as also for the hurt which he did with the sword of Amadis, which the iniurious Damsel had giuen him. But yet Amadis followed him so nere, as oftentimes he brought him out of breath, where with Ardan was much abashed, and he verily thought that in all his life he had not found a knight that handeled him so rudely, especially he imagined his enemies force to be redoubled when most of all his empai-

C e y

red.

red. Wher at as it were disdaining that he should so long continue, covering him with his shield, he ran upon Amadis, who had all his armour and shield in such sort hacked and broken, that he could not well tell wherewith to defend him any more, because that Ardan neuer fastened blow upon him but that his flesh felt it, whereby every one iudged that he would carrie away the victorie. Then was Madama very sorry hereat, for she was a woman of so stout a heart, that she would rather haue lost her land and her selfe then to marrie him, and so long these two knights maintained the combat, that every one did meruaile how they were able to continue. But Oriana seeing the pittious estate of Amadis and the daunger wherunto he was brought, by the reason that his armour was so broken, she was likely to haue sounded, and she became very pale and out of heart, untill Mabila perceiving it, said vnto her. Madam it is no time now to leaue Amadis in this perill, seeing that if you turne your backe, you hasten his end, and deprive him of his victorie, at the least if you cannot behold him, turn not your face quite from him. At that time was Amadis so sorely pressed by Ardan, that Brandoinas one of the iudges said vnto Grumedan and Quedragant, Truly my lord Amadis is in great necessity for want of good armour, see how his shield is hacked, and his haubert so broken, that in a manner he hath not wherewithall to defend one blow. Trust me you say true answered Grumedan, and I am very sorrie for it. Of my faith said Quedragant, I haue proued Amadis when I fought with him, but the longer he fighteth, the stronger & more invincible he wareth, so that it seemeth each houre his force encreaseth, the which is not so with Ardan, as by proofe you may now see by his vnbel- vines, and more shal you see before the battaile be ended. This speech was heard by Oriana and Mabila, wherewith they were greatly comforted, and because he had seen Oriana almost ready to depart from the window, not daining any longer to behold him, he thought she was displeased, for that he deferred so long to get the victorie of his enemy. Wher at he was so grieved, that griping his sword fast in his fist, he strake so sound a blow upon the helmet of Ardan, that he made him both one

knée

knée to the ground, but by mischance his sword broke in thre partes, the least wherof remained in his hand. When did he thinke his life in very great danger, and there was not any of the beholders that did not suppose him vanquished, and Ardan victor: who began to lift vp his arine, saying so loud that euery one did heare: behold Amadis the good sword which with wong thou gottest, by the which thou shalt receiue a shameful death. See gentle ladies see, looke forth of your windowes, to behold my ladie Madasima reuenged, and say whether I am not worthy of her loue. When Madasima heard Ardan make this brag, and seeing that without doubt fortune fauoured him, so as according to the promise which her mother had made vnto him, she should be constrained to take him for her husband, she came and cast her selfe at the feet of the queene, beseeching her most humbly that it would please her grace to hinder this marriage, the which she might iustly doe, because that Ardan had said vnto her that if he got not the victorie of Amadis in lesse space then the best lackey in the world could run half a league, that he was content that she should neuer loue him so long as she liued, and that now it was more then foure howers since the combat began. Gentle ladie answered the queene, I will doe that which shall be reasonable. In the mean time Amadis was much astonished, and seeing that he had no means to defend himselfe, he began to remember that which Virganda had foretold him, which was that if he were lord of halfe the world, he would giue it vpon condition that his sword were in the bottome of some deepe lake. Moreover looking vp towards Oriana, he perceived that to encourage him she was come again to the window, whom when he had beheld, he thought that he had recovered new force and helpe. By means wherof, he either determined to die speedely, or to be reuenged vpon his enemy suddenly, and the better to execute his determination, he leaped vnto his enemy so lightly, that before Ardan could strike him, he pulled the shield from of his necke, and then stepping a little aside, he tooke vp a truncheon of a lance that lay in the field, and he thought to haue thrust it through the sight of Ardan his helmet: but he went backe, and lifting vp his

Ge ij

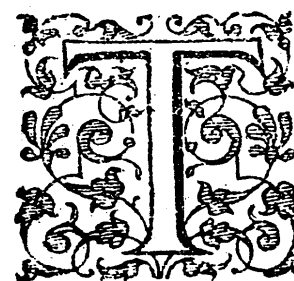
sword

sword he stroke so great a blow within the shield which Amadis did hold, that although it was of fine stele, yet did it enter therein more then a great hand breadth. And as he strived to pull it forth, Amadis thrust the head of the truncheon through his arme, wherewith he felt such extreame greife, that he forsooke the sword which he held, vpon the which Amadis presently fastened his hand, and pulled it forth, thanking God for aiding him in his greatest need. When Mabila beheld the case thus altered, she called Oriana, who having scene her friend in such extremitie, was newly laid down vpon a bed, studying with her selfe what death she might chuse for the speediest, if Amadis were vanquished. And Mabila said vnto her, madam, come see how God hath holpen vs, Ardan (without doubt) is overcome. The great ioy which Oriana receiued at these news made her suddainly to start vp, and looking out of the window, she perceiued how Amadis had stroken his enemy so mightie a blow vpon the shoulder, that he seperated it from his necke, wherewith he felt such anguish that he turned his backe, but he ran not far before Amadis stroke him againe, and he pursued him so sharply, as that he made him recoil backe euen to the top of a rocke, against the which the sea did beat, so that he could goe no farther. Then was Ardan Capila brought betwene two extremities, for on the one side the deepe and vnmmercifull waues set before his eyes his unhappie end, on the other side he perceiued the sharpe sword of his enemy which did no lesse terrifie him. Who pursued him so close, that he pulled his helmet from his head, and lifting vp his arme he wounded him most cruelly, so that he fell from the top of the rocke downe into the sea, and was neuer after scene. For the which many praised God, especially King Arban of Northwales, and Angriotta de Estrauaux, because they had scene Amadis in such danger that they greatly stood in feare of his safety. Herewith all Amadis wiping his sword did put it vp into his scabbard, and came whereas the king and the other knights were, who in great triumph brought him into his lodging, and the more to honour him, he was led betwene those whom he had deliuered from cruell prison, that is to say by Arban king of Northwales,

wales, and Angriotta de Estrauaux. And because that they were leane, pale, and almost spent, as wel with the euil blage which they had receiued during their imprisonment, as also with the greife and melancholy that they had taken, Amadis was desirous that they should lodge in his chamber, where they were so wel tended and dieted, by the aid of expert phisitions and cunning surgions, that they did shortly after recover their health, as by the sequell of our historie you may vnderstand.

CHAP. XX.

How Bruneo De Bon' Mer did fight with Madamaïne the ambitious, brother to the Damsell iniurious, and of the accusations that were made by some of the enemies of Amadis vnto the king, for which cause he and many others (that were desirous to follow him) departed from the court.



The next day after the combat was ended between Amadis and Ardan (as hath been related heretofore) the iniurious Damsell came and presented her self before the king, beseeching his maiestie to send him that should fight with her brother, whom according vnto promise shee had caused to come thither. For (said the Damsell) although my brother be conqueror and cannot take that reuenge of his enemies as the freinds of Ardan may rest satisfied for his death, yet will it be some small comfort vnto them notwithstanding. Now Bruneo was there present, who (without making stay, answered to the rash speeches of the foolish woman) said vnto the king. If it like your maiestie I am the man she speaketh of, and seeing that her brother is come hether as she saith, if it be your pleasure and his will, we shall quickly know if he be such a gallant as she vanteth. Vnto the which the king condescended. Wherfore they both went immediately to arme them, and anon after they entred into the field,

## The second Booke of

field, whether they were accompanied with certaine knights their freinds. They being then in the place assigned for that purpose, the trumpets sounded to warne them to begin the combat. Forthwith they charged their launces, and setting spurs to their horses, they ran the one against the other with such force that their lances flue into shivers, and incounterling each other with their shields and bodies, Madamain lost his stirrups, and was unhorsed, and Bruneo wounded in the left side. Notwithstanding so soon as he had finished his carrier, he turned himselfe to his enemy, and saw that he had already recovered his feet, and held his sword in his hand in a readines to defend himself: but as Bruneo drew nere to charge him, he said to him, Sir knight alight, or else assure you that I wil kill your horse. Truly said Bruneo, at your choise be it, for it is all one to me, to overcome you on foot or on horsebacke. When Madamain saw that his wish came to a good end, being as he thought stronger then his enemy, who was but little, and himselfe in a maner a giant, he was most glad thereof, and said to Bruneo, It were better for you to alight, and then you should soon make pzoofe whether you were able to effect that which you make bzags of: well quoth Bruneo, and so withdrauing himselfe he alighted and left his horse, then he took his shield and set hand to his sword, appproching vnto Madamain, who like a valiant and stout knight, receiued him courageously. They began to lay on load the one at the other, both of them pretending to get the victorie, which was the cause that neither shield nor armour of how good temper soeuer, was able to withstand their blows, for they hacked them to peces, so that the field in many places was couered with peces of their shields. Now if the knights did assaile one another with great hardines, their horses did no lesse, for they set vpon one another, and with their feet and teeth fighting together, they did ioine in such sort, that the most part of the lookers on, were more intentiue to the combat of the beasts then the fight of the knights. Notwithstanding Madamain his horse in the end had the worse, being constrained to leape ouer the barriers and to run away. This gaue a great presumption to every man to imagine

## Amadis de Gaul.

imagine that Bruneo should obtain the victorie, and so it sel out, for he pursued Madamain so nere, and brought him to that extremitie, that being almost out of breath he said vnto Bruneo, I doe beleue considering the rage thou art in, that thou imaginest the day wil not be long inough to end our quarrel. How be it if thou doest consider that thy armour is almost vnrined thou shalt find that it were better for thee to rest thy selfe, then to assaile me so vndiscreetly as thou doest, and therefore I being vnwilling to vse thee so rigourously as thou deservest, I am contented to giue thee leaue to take breath, that we may afterwards begin the fight more hotly then before. Bruneo answered, thou declarest in plaine tearms that which is needful for thy selfe. Wherefore I pray thee as lustie as thou art, not to spare me a whit. Art thou ignorant of the occasion of our combat? Knowest thou not that either thy head or mine must cease this strife? I doe assure thee that I am no more determined to listen vnto thy preaching: Wherefore if thou determine not to die presently, looke to thine owne defence better then thou hast done heretofore. Immediately without any further disputations he assailed Madamain afresh, but he was already so weake (as not being able so much as to defend Bruneo his blowes) he drew himself by little and little to the top of a rock, euen to the place where Amadis had cast the body of Ardan into the sea. And there Bruneo thrust him so rudely downe, that he sent him to be buried in the sea, but before he came to the bottome his bodie was torn in twentie several peces. Which the iniurious Damsell perceiving, she entred into such furie and dispaire, that as a mad woman she ran vnto the place where Ardan and Madamain were thzown downe headlong, where finding Madamain his sword, she set it to her breast, crying so lowd that all the companie heard her, Seeing that Ardan the flower of chualrie, and my brother haue chosen their graue in this raging sea, I will beare them companie. And so casting her selfe down headlong, she was immediately couered with the water. When Bruneo (mounting on horsebacke againe) was conducted by the king and many other knights to the lodging of Amadis, where he desired to be to keep him com-

panie, in whose honour he had undertaken the combat. And because that the quene Briolania perceined that Amadis was not like to be cured in a short space, nor to accompanie her as he had promised, she toke her leaue of him to goe see the singularities of the firme-land, wherefore Amadis commanded Enil to conduct her, and to desire Isania the gouernour therof to doe her all the honour, and giue her the best entertainment he could deuise. So Briolania departed, bidding Oriana farwel, assuring her that she should be aduertised what happened vnto her in trying the aduentures of the island, but she was no sooner gone from the court when it seemed that fortune endeouored the ruine of the kingdome of great Brittain, which had so long time liued in happines. Pea euen king Lisuart himselfe, who (forgetting not only the seruices he had receiued of Amadis, of his kindred, and freinds, but especially the aduice and counsel of Vrganda) listened to flatterers, two ancient knights of his house, to whom (vnder the coulour of the long education they had receiued, as well of the king Falangris his eldest brother, as of himselfe) he gaue credit, believing their vntrothes which he ought not to haue done, as you shall presently vnderstand. These two of whom I speake as wel by reason of their ancient age, as of a kind of hipocrisie, cloaked with wisdom, toke more paines to seeme good and vertuous, then to be so indeed, by means whereof they entred into great authoritie, and were oftentimes called and made priue to the most secret affairs of their lord, one of them was named Brocadan, and the other Gandandell. This Gandandell had two sons, who before the coming of Amadis and of his followers into great Brittain, were esteemed two of the most hardiest knights in all the countrie, notwithstanding the prowesse and dexteritie of the other, did abate the renoune of those whom I speake of. Whereat their father was so displeased, that forgetting the feare of God, the faith which he ought to his prince, and the honour which all men of honestie ought to be endued withall, determined not onely to accuse Amadis, but likewise all those whom he esteemed as his freinds and did conuerse withall, hoping to build his treason in such sort, that by the ruin of so many

my good knights, he would worke his owne and his freinds profit. Wherefore finding the king on a time at leisure, he desired speeches of like substance vnto him. It may please your maiestie I haue all my life long desired to be faithfull vnto you as to my king and naturall lord, euen as my dutie bindeth me, and will yet continue if it please God, for besides the oth of fidelitie which I haue sworne vnto you, you haue of your gracious fauour heaped so many benefits vpon me, that if I should not counsell you, in that which did concerne your roiall maiestie, I should commit a great fault both towards God and men. In consideration whereof if it like your maiestie, after I had long waighed with my selfe that which I will declare vnto you, I haue often repented that I deferred the matter so long, not for any malice I beare to any man (as God is my witnes) but only for the damage which I see readie to ensue, if your maiestie doe not speedely and wisely seeke remedie to preuent it. Your maiestie knoweth that of long time there hath ben great controuersie betwene the kingdomes of Gaul and great Brittain, because that the kings your predecessors haue alwaies pretended title of soueraigntie thereunto. And albeit that for some time this quarrel hath linc dead, notwithstanding it is likely that those of that countrie (calling to mind the wars and damages they haue endured by your subiects) haue secretly determined in themselves to take reuenge thereof. And in my opinion Amadis who is chiefe and principall amongst them all, is not come into this countrie, but to practise and gaine your people: who (ioined with the forces which he may easily land here) will so trouble you, that it will be hard for you to resist them. And I beseech you to consider whether the likelihood thereof be not already very apparent. Moreover your maiestie may be pleased to consider that he of whom I speake, and those of his aliance likewise, haue done me so much honour and pleasure, that both I and my children are greatly bounden vnto them, and were it not that you are my soueraine lord, I would in no wise speake against Amadis, but in those things which concerne your person, let me rather receiue death, then that I spare any man liuing were he mine

## The second Booke of

owne some. You haue receiued Amadis with so great number of his parents and other straungers into your court (like a good and liberall prince as you are) that in the end their traine will become greater then your owne, wherfore if it like your maiestie it were good to foresee this matter before the fire be kindled any further. When the king heard Gandandell speake in this sort, he became very peniue, and afterwards answered him: In faith louing freind, I beleue that you aduertise me as a good and faithfull subiect, neuerthelesse seeing the seruices that they of whom you speake haue done vnto me, I cannot be perswaded in my mind, that they would procure or imagine any mischeife or treason against me. May it please your maiestie answered he, that is it which deceiueth you, for if they had heretofore offended you, you would haue ben sware of them as of your enemies, but they can wisely cloake their pretended treason, colouring it with an humble speech, accompanied with some small seruices, wherein they haue employed themselves watching a time of more fit opportunity. The king turned his head on the one side without answering any farther, because there came some other gentlemen vnto him, neuerthelesse Gandandell being as yet ignorant how the king had taken his aduertisement, he practised with Brocadan, and drew him vnto his league, declaring vnto him the whole discourse which he had with the king, assuring him that if they might banish Amadis and his alies, that from thensforth they two alone should gouerne the king and his realme peaceably. Brocadan receiving this counsaile for good, did afterwards imprint in the king his mind so great iealousie, and suspicion against Amadis and his fellows, as from that day he hated them in so strange a sort, that he could not in a manner abide to see them, forgetting the great seruices performed by the, as well when he and Oriana were deliuered from the hands of Arcalaus, as also afterwards in the battaile against king Cildadan, and in many other places heretofore recited. Cruely if this king had well remembred the counsell and aduise which he had receiued of Virganda, he had not so farre digressed from the bounds of reason, although that the like maladic doth often

haunt

## Amadis de Gaul.

haunt all princes, when they take not heed offalling into the like accidents and dangers as king Lisuart did. Who giuing credit to the deceitfull words of these two traitors, did neuer afterward visit (as he was accustomed) Amadis and the others that were wounded, whereat they were not a little abashed, but to doe them the more dispight he sent for Madasima and other pledges, vnto whom he said, that if within eight daies the isle of Mongaza were not yelded vnto him according to their promise, that then he would suddainly cause their heads to be smitten off. When Madasima heard this rigorous constraint, neuer was woman more afraid, considering that in performing the will of the king, she should remaine poore and utterly disherited, and on the other side denying to satisfie his behest, she bidde her death prepared, so that she was in such perplexitie, as not being able to answer him, she had recourse vnto her tears. Wherefore Andagell the old giant in her behalfe answered the king, saying, If it please your maiestie, I will goe with those whom you shall appoint to send, vnto the mother of Madasima, and I will deale with her in that sort, as she shall accomplish your will, yelding the countrie and places which you demand, other wise your maiestie may doe your pleasure with vs. This the king liked well of, and euen that day he sent him with the earle Latin, and caused Madasima and her womē to be carried backe to their accustomed prison, whether they were brought by diners gentlemen. Whom she moued greatly to pitie her estate by the complaints and sorrowfull lamentation that she made vnto them, praying euery one of them particularly to labour in her behalfe vnto the king, so that there was not one amongst them all, who promised not to doe for her as much as possibly they could, especially Dom Galuanes, who at that time held her by the arme beholding her with such an eie, as he became of her enamoured, and said vnto her: madam I am sure that if it would please you to accept me for your husband, the king would freely bestow vpon vs all the right that he pretendeth in your countrie. I beleue also that you are not ignorant of my nobilitie, being brother to the king of Scotland, and that by me your authoritie shall not be demin-

If it

ished,

## *The second Booke of*

nished. For the rest, assure your selfe that I will vse you as you are worthy. Now Madafima had knowne him of long time, and she was assured that he was one of the best knights in the world. Wherefore accepting the offers of Galuanes, she fell downe at his feet, most humbly thanking him for the good and honoz which he did offer vnto her, and euen then was the marriage betwene them agreed vpon, the which afterward Galuanes laboured to effect to his vtmost power. And y better to accomplish it, some few daies after he came vnto Amadis and Agraies, making them acquainted with that which you haue heard, and Agraies said vnto him: Duncle, I know very well that loue hath no respect of persons, sparing neither yong nor old, and seeing that you are become one of his subiects, we will beseech the king so much in your behalfe that you shall enioy your desired loue, therefore determine to behaue your selfe like a lustie champion, for Madafima is a woman, not likely to be pleased with a kisse only. By my faith (answered Amadis) my lord Galuanes, the king in my opinion, wil not refuse vs, and I promise you that so soone as I am able to walk, your nephew and I will goe vnto his maiestie to entreat that which you demand. But you must vnderstand that whilest these things were in doing, Gandandell the better to coner and dissemble the treason which he had conspired, did goe oftentimes to see and visit Amadis, so that one time amongst the rest he said to him: My lord, it is long since you saw the king. What is the cause thereof answered Amadis: because said Gandandell, by his countenance it seemeth he beareth you no great good wil. I know not answered Amadis, yet to my knowledge I neuer offended him. For this time they passed no farther, vntill at another instant this traitor came again to see him, shewing vnto him a better countenance then he was accustomed, saying, my lord I told you the other day that I thought by the speeches which I heard the king speake of you, that his freindship was not so firme vnto you as it was wont to be, and because that I and mine are so greatly bound vnto you, for the pleasures which you haue done vnto vs, I will truely let you vnderstand how the king hath a very bad opinion of you, and therefore loke vnto it. So many times did he repeat this and

## *Amadis de Gaul.*

the like matter vnto Amadis, that he began to suspect least he had laid some snare to entrap him in, whereby the king might conceiue some evil opinion of him. And therfore one day when Gandandell perseuered in his aduertisements, Amadis being very angrie, answered him: my lord Gandandell I do greatly wonder what moueth you to vse this speech so often vnto me, seeing that I did neuer thinke vpon any thing but only whether in I might doe the king seruice: And I cannot beleue that a prince so vertuous as he is, would euer suspect me for a thing which I neuer committed. Wherefore neuer breake my head more with such follies, for I take no pleasure therein. For this cause Gandandell durst neuer after that speake any more thereof vnto him, vntill that Amadis being healed, went vnto the court, but so soone as the king beheld him he turned his head from him and his fellows, not vouchsafing so much as once to loke vpon them. When Gandandell who was hard by them seeing the kings countenance, came to embrace Amadis, saying vnto him, that he was glad of his recovery. But by my faith said he, I am very sorry that the king bleth you no better, notwithstanding now you may know whether the aduertisements that I gaue vnto you were false or not. Amadis answered him not one word: but came vnto Angriotta and Bruneo, who thinking that he had not marked the countenance which the king shewed vnto them, aduertised him thereof. There is no cause answered Amadis, that you should take it in ill part, seeing that very often a man is so intentiue vnto some thing whereon his mind is set, that he taketh no heed vnto that which others doe, it may be that the king mused vpon some other matter when we saluted him, therefore let vs retorne and speake vnto his maiestie for that which Galuanes entreated vs. Herewithall they approached vnto him, and Amadis said vnto the king, Although if it please your maiestie, that I haue not hethereto done you that seruice that I desire, yet haue I presumed (trusting in your good bountie) to request one gift of your highnes, which can not but turne greatly to your honoz, moreouer you shall bind those vnto your maiestie whom you may pleasure with your gracious graunt. At this time

time was Gandandell present, who playing the hypocrite (as he was accustomed) very malapertly tooke vpon him to speak, and answered Amadis. Truly if it be so as you say, the king ought not to denie your sute. If it like your highnes said Amadis, the gift which I and my fellows here present, doe beseech your maiestie to graunt vnto vs, is that it would please you to bestow vpon the lord Galuanes the isle of Mongaza, for the which he shall yeeld you fealtie & homage, in marrying with Madasima, by the which fauour your grace shall both aduance a more prince, and extend your pitie vnto one of the fairest gentlewomen in the world. When Brocadan and Gandandell heard this demand, they looked vpon the king, making a signe vnto him that he should not grant it to them. Yet neuertheles it was a great while before he spake, considering the deserts of Dom Galuanes, and the seruices which he had receiued of him in many places, especially how that Amadis had conquered with the price of his blood, the land which he required for another, neuertheles he gaue no care vnto him, although by vertue he was bounden to graunt and condescend vnto a request so reasonable, yet he thus answered Amadis, That man is ill aduised who requireth a thing that cannot be graunted. I speake this because of you my lord Amadis, who do entreat me for that which within this five daies I haue bestowed, as a gift vpon my yongest daughter Leonor. This excuse had the king framed of set purpose to refuse Galuanes, wherevpon Agraies who was greatly discontented with the slender entertainment that he shewed vnto them, knowing that this was but an excuse, he could not so much commaund himselfe as to hold his peace, but that he said vnto the king, your maiestie doth now very well manefest that the seruices which for you we haue done, haue ben little pleasing vnto you, and lesse profitable for vs. And therfore (if these my copanions will be ruled by me) we wil henceforth bethink vs what we ought to do. Beleeue me my nephew answered Galuanes, you say true, and those seruices are very ill imployed, which are done vnto those that haue no desire to acknowledge them, and therfore every man of courage ought alwaies to be ware for whom he aduente

ture

ture himselfe. My lords answered Amadis, blame not the king for not graunting that which he hath promised vnto another, and let vs onely entreat him that he will be pleased to permit that Galuanes may marrie with Madasima. And if he graunt this fauour I will giue vnto him the firme island. Madasima (answered the king) is my prisoner, and if she deliuer not vnto me the land which she hath promised me, she shall lose her head before the moneth be past. By my faith said Amadis had your maiestie answered vs more kindly, you had done vs no wrong at all, if at the least you had a desire in any sort to thinke well of vs. If my entertainment like you not answered the king, the world is large enough to find out some other, that may vse you better. Truly this word badly digested, turned afterward into a greater consequence, then the king thought it would, who perceiued shortly after by Brocadan and his companion, how hurtfull a thing hatefull and uncourteous speech is, as the forgetting of god and his honour, is oftentimes the ouerthrow both of a king and realme. Amadis was so displeased with this farwel, that he said vnto the king, If it like your maiesty, I haue hether to thought that there was neither king nor prince in the world more indued with vertuous and honorable qualities then you, neuerthelesse we now by profe perceiue the contrary. Therfore seeing you haue chaunged your ancient good custome, by the aduise of some latter bad counsel, we will goe seek out another manner of life. Doe answered the king, what you will, for you know my mind. Saying so, he arose vp in a great rage, and went vnto the queene, vnto whom he imparted the whole discourse that he had with Amadis and his companions, and how he was dispatched of the, wherewith he was very glad. I am in great doubt said the queene, least this your pleasure doe not hereafter turne you to displeasure, for you are not ignorant from the first day that Amadis and his confederats entred into your seruice, how your affairs haue alwaies prospered better and better, so as if you consider that which they haue done for you, you shall find that they haue deserved no such answer as you haue made vnto them. Besides when it shall be manifest vnto others what

G g

they

## The second Booke of

they both haue done and can doe, and the little account you do make of them for their deserts, they may hereafter hope for no better at your hands, and therefore will they desire to employ themselves for you, reputing them selves, that shall doe but the least service for so vngateful a man. Tell me no more of it said the king, for it is done, but if they make their complaint vnto you, tell them that long since I haue giuen that land which they required of me to our daughter Leonor, as I did tel them. I will doe it answered the queene, seeing it is your pleasure, and God grant that all may turne to the best. But you must vnderstand, that after Amadis and those in his companie had seene in what sort the king had left them, they went forth of the pallace, and as they went to their lodging they concluded to say nothing thereof vnto their freinds untill the next morning, against which time they would pray them all to meet together, and that then they would take counsaile what was best to be done. And at the same instant Amadis sent Durin to tell the princeesse Mabila that he would (if it were possible) the night following speake with Oriana about some matter of importance newly fallen out. In this sort the day passed, and the night approached, being already apparelled in his sable weed: wherefore at such time as every one was in their soundest sleep, Amadis called Gadalun, and came vnto that place by the which he commonly entred into the chamber of Oriana, who staid for him according to the message which she had receiued by Durin, where being arrived, without acquainting her at the first with any thing that might displease her, after they had a little while discoursed pleasantly together, Mabila and the Damsell of Denmarke (who were desirous to sleepe, or it may be not being able to endure that heat where with loue did pricke them, seeing the kisses and embracings where with these two louers entertained one another) said vnto them, the bed is big inough for you two, and the darknesse fit for your desires, it is now late, lie you downe if it please you, and then afterwards talke together as much as you will. Madame said Amadis vnto Oriana, by my faith their counsaile is very good. It is best for vs then to helpe them answered she, and there withal ha-

uing

## Amadis de Gaul.

are none of his subiects, I thought it good to acquaint you therewith, to the end that you might bethinke what to doe. Much were these knights amased at the words of Amadis, considering that if the great seruices of him and his brethren were so badly requited, that very hardly would that little which they had done be recompensed. All heretofore they determined to forsake the king, and to goe seeke their fortune else where, especially Angriotta de Estravaux, who to draw the rest vnto his opinion and to follow Amadis, began to say with a lowd voice, My lords it is yet no long time since I knew the king, and for that little acquaintance that I haue had with him, I did neuer see a prince more wise, vertuous and temperate, then he hath ben in all his affairs, wherefore I doubt me greatly that this which he hath done vnto Amadis, & to these lords present, proceedeth not of his owne fancie: but he hath ben incited thereunto by some wicked malicious person, who hath perswaded him to vse them in that sort. And because that for this eightene daies, I haue seen Gandandell and Brocadan very often consulting with him, and that so he hath ben more priuate with them then any other, I feare me that they are the men that haue ben cheife workers of this mischeife, for I haue knowne the of long time for the most malicious persons in all the world. Wherefore am I determined euen this day to demand the combat against them, and to maintein that falsly, and wickedly they haue set discord betwene the king and Amadis, and if they will make excuse because of their age, they haue each of them a son which of long time haue borne arms, against whom I alone will fight, if they dare be so bold to maintain the reason of their wicked parents. Ah my lord Angriotta, answered Amadis, I should be very sorrie that you should hazard your bodie in a matter so vncertaine. By my faith answered Angriotta, I am very sure thereof, and I haue perceiued it of long time, so that if the king would be pleased to tell but what he knoweth, he would affirm them to be such as I say. I pray you gentle freind said Amadis, defer it yet for this time, to the end that the king may haue no cause to be discontented, for if those whom you speake of (who haue alwaies

the word

## The second Booke of

shewed to me a freindly countenance) haue ben so malicious as to play false play behind my back, assure you that at length their wickednes shall be discovered, and their desert recompensed, then shall you haue reason to accuse them, and I no cause at all to excuse them. Well answered Angriotta although this is against my will, yet I am content to deferre it, but beleue me that hereafter I shall both complain and be reuenged of them well inough. For the rest my good freinds said Amadis, if it pleased the king and quene to vouchsafe to see me, I am determined to go forth with and take my leaue of them, and so to retire vnto the Firme-land, in hope that those which will follow me, shall wholly be partakers with me, in all the good and pleasure which there I shall haue. And as you doe know the countrie is pleasant and welthie, full of fair women, store of forrestes, and many riuers fit for hauking, furthermore diuers as well of our acquaintance as of strangers will come and visit vs: besides, in our need if we shall want any aid, and that king Lisuart will attempt any enterprise against vs we shall be supported by my father, from the country of little Brittain and from Scotland, especially from the realme of Sobradisa, the which the quene Briolania will wholly yeld into our hands at all times when we shall please. Seeing that you are in these termes answered Quedragant, now may you know those which doe loue your companie from those which doe not. By my faith said Amadis, I am of the opinion if any loue his owne particular profit, that he should not forsake so good a maister, yet those which will follow me shall neither fare better nor worse then mine owne selfe. And as they thus consulted in the meddow the king happened to come by them accompanied with Gandandell and many other knights, and seeing them together he did passe on making as though he saw them not. Then caused he a cast of iackes or hobbies to be let lie at a lark, and after he had a while solaced himselfe with this pastime, he returned backe vnto the citie, without speaking either to Amadis or any other in his companie.

## CHAP.

## Amadis de Gaul.

## CHAP. XXI.

How Amadis with many others his confederats forooke the seruice of king Lisuart, and went as well to proue the aduentures of the Arch of loiall louers, as also of the forbidden chamber.

**W**hen Amadis did see that the king perseuered still in the euill opinion which he had conceiued against him and his, according to his former determination at his coming forth of the meddow, he went vnto the court and he found the king readie to sit downe to dinner. When approaching vnto him he said, may it please your maiestie if in any thing I haue offended your grace God and your selfe can witnes, assuring you that although the seruices which I haue done vnto you haue ben very small, yet the will which I haue had to acknowledge the benefits and honour which it hath pleased you to bestow vpon me hath ben exceeding great. You tell me that I should seeke abroad for one that would better requite me then you, giving me thereby to vnderstand the small desire you haue, that I should obey you, not that I will depart from you as my leige lord and soueraigne, for I was neuer subiect to you nor any other prince, (God only excepted) but I take leaue of you as of him who hath done me great good and honour, and vnto whom I doe beare affectionat loue and desire of seruice. Scant had he spoke this word when suddenly these in like sort did take their leaues, yz. Galuanes, Agraies, Dragonis, Palomir, Brunco de Bon Mer, Branfil his brother, Angriotta de Estrauaux, Grindonan his brother, Pinore his cosen, and Dom Quedragant who stepped before al the rest, saying vnto the king: Your maiestie knoweth that I neuer had come nor remained in your court but at the instance and request of Amadis, willing and desiring to be his freind for euer, and seeing that by his occasion I became yours, by the like reason will I now leaue your seruice and hereafter forsake you, for what hope may I haue that my small seruices shall be

H h

regarded

## The second Booke of

regarded when his being so many and great are so badly requited, without remembrance how greatly you are indebted vnto him, in deliuering you from the hands of Mandafabull, and for the victorie also which you haue obtained of king Cildadan, with the price of his blood and other of his kindred. I could well remember you of the good turne which he did vnto you when he deliuered you and your daughter Oriana (as I haue many times heard it said) from the hands of Arcalaus, and now of late my ladie Leonor, whom Famongomad and Bafigant his sonne the cruelliest giants in the world had taken prisoner with intent to put her to death, for which cause the ingratitude which now you shew vnto him is so great, that it quite depriueth you from al knowledge of the truth. And therefore he ought to make no lesse account of this his short farewell then of the slow reward he hath receiued for the seruices past. As for me I am determined to follow him and to forsake your court together with him. Whereunto the king replied, Dom Quedragant your tongue doth well declare the little loue you beare vnto me, yet notwithstanding me thinks you are not so tied nor alled vnto Amadis, as in accusing me you should excuse him as you doe: But your thought is otherwise, you say moze then you thinke. Your maiestie may speake what you please said Quedragant, like a mightie lord as you are, nevertheless you much mistake me in thinking me to be a dissembler or a counterfeiter of leasings, as a number of others about you are, by whom I am sure that in the end you shall find your selfe but badly serued. Moreover before many daies be past, you shall perceiue who are the freinds of Amadis. Which said, he retired and Landin stepped forth, saying to the king, may it please your maiestie I haue not found one in all your court that was able to giue any aid or comfort to my wrongs, but only my lord Amadis whom I now doe see ready to depart from your seruice, for the wrong that you haue done vnto him, for which cause not desiring to forsake him nor my euncle Dom Quedragant also, I do take my leaue of you. Truly Landin answered the king, so far as I perceiue we are assured that henceforth you haue no desire to remaine with vs.

Belæue

## Amadis de Gaul.

Belæue me if it like your maiestie said he, looke what they are so will I be, for during my life will I obey them. At that instant there stood in a corner of the hall (whispering together) Dom Brian of Moniassa a most renowned knight, son to king Ladafan, and to one of the sisters to king Perion of Gaul, Vrlandin son to the earle of Orlanda, Grandores, and Madanfill of Pont d'argent, Listoran of the White tower, Ledan of Fryarqua, Tancilies the hantie, and Dom Grauat de Val Craitif. All these came vnto the king and said, Your maiestie may be pleased to vnderstand that the occasion of our coming hether was to see Amadis and his brethren, and to be their freinds, if it were possible. And even as they were cause of the seruice that you haue receiued of vs, they also shall be the means that we will forsake you, and we doe take leaue of your grace to keepe them companie. When the king perceiued that he was so suddainly forsaken of such a great number of good knights, he was highly displeased, and for very spight he would not permit Amadis to go take his leaue of the queen, who (as much as in her lay) did wholly oppose her selfe against the counsell of Gandandell and his companion. And therefore Amadis entreated the auncient knight Dom Grumedan to make his excuse vnto her maiestie. Afterwards taking his leaue of the king with great reuerence, he retired vnto his lodging with his freinds and companions, where they found their dinner ready, and as sone as the table was taken vp, euery one went to arme him, and they trouped altogether in a place where Oriana might behold them, and their number was so great as they were thought to be five hundred knights and moze, the most part of them being sons vnto kings, dukes, or earls. Afterwards in very good order they all passed along hard by the queens lodging. Then Mabila being in one of the windows called Oriana, who was laid vpon her bed as melancholie as might be, saying vnto her, madam I pray you forget your heauines and come see how many knights you haue at you comanement. All the while my cousin was in the seruice of the king your father, he was accounted but as a simple wandring knight, but no soner is he departed from him, whē

W h y

he

## The second Booke of

he sheweth that he is a prince and mightie lord as you may now behold, and if you haue power ouer him, by greater reason haue you power also ouer all this troupe, of whom he is the chiefe and principall leader. Oriana was so greatly comforted with this sight, that euer after she was more merry and at better hearts ease. In this sort did Amadis and his followers passe through the citie, and there accompanied them king Arban of Northwales, Grumedan a knight of honour belonging to the quene, Brandoinas, Queuorant, Giontes nephew to the king, and Listoran the good ioustier. All these were very sorrie for the departure of so many good knights, especially for Amadis, who praised them that in any matter wherein his honour might be blemished, they would shew themselves to be such freinds for him, as he esteemed them. And although the king (without any occasion) had conceived a hate against him, yet they should not cease for all that to be his freinds; without forsaking the seruice of so good a prince, and they answered him that excepting their seruice and loyalty in the which they were by dutie bound vnto the king, they would be readie to pleasure him at all times and places, when and where he would employ them, for the which he hartely thanked them. Afterwards he said vnto them, If you find the king fit to be spoken vnto, you may aduertise him that which Vrganda declared to me in his presence is now accomplished, for she told me that the recompense which I should haue in gaining dominions for another, should be hate, anger, and banishment from that place where most I desired to remaine. I haue conquered as euery one knoweth with the edge of my sword, and the losse of my blood, the ille of Morgaza, thereby enlarging the limits of the realme of great Brittain, and notwithstanding all this the king without cause at all, hath requited me with hate, but God is iust, and wil recompense euery one according to his deserts. By my faith answered Grumedan I will not faile to let the king know as much as you haue said. And cursed be Vrganda for prophesying so right, which said, they embraced one another and toke their leaue, but Guillan the penit whose eyes were full of teares, said vnto Amadis, my lord you

## Amadis de Gaul.

you know my occasion, and how I cannot of my selfe doe any thing, being subiect to the will of another, for whose sake I suffer and endure strange greifes and anguishes, which is the cause that I cannot follow you, for which I am very sorrie and ashamed, so great a desire haue I to acknowledge the fauour and honour that I haue receiued of you, being in your company, beseeching you most humbly at this time to hold me excused. Now did Amadis vnderstand in what subiection loue did hold him, and he knew very well by himselfe what paine he might suffer, by means whereof he answered him my lord Guillan, God forbid that by my occasion you should commit any offence vnto the lady whom you loue so constantly, but I rather counsell you to be obedient vnto her, and to serue her as hether to you haue done, and the king likewise being sure that your honoz saued, you will be vnto me in all places a faithfull freind and louing companion. Here withall he embraced him, and taking his leaue, Guillan and his fellows returned vnto the citie, and Amadis and his followed on their way to the firme island, vntill at the last they arrived along by a riuer, vpon the side whereof Amadis had sent before to cause his tents and pauillions to be armed and set by. Where they lodged for that night, passing God in that they had so happely ben warned of the kings ingratitude, with whom if they had remained any longer space, they had but lost their time. But Amadis was so heauie for his banishment from Oriana (ignorant when he should see her againe) that he knew not in what sort to dissemble his melancholie, and thus they passed away the night vntill the next morning, that they had rode forward on their way. In the meane time king Lisuart was in his pallace, who after the departure of so great a number of knights, perceiued that he now was but meanly accompanied. Then he began to acknowledge the fault which he had committed, & to repent him greatly for the words which he said vnto Amadis. At the very selfe same time, Gandandell and Brocadan were aduertised what Angriotta had said of the, whereat they were meruelously abashed, fearing least the king and the rest should dislike of the bad counsell which they

## The second Booke of

had giuen vnto him, neuertheles since there was no remedy: they determined to passe it ouer, and to worke such means that neuer any of those knights who were departed should enter into the king his fauour againe. And the better to bring it to passe they both came vnto him saying, your maiestie ought greatly to praise God, that you are so honestly rid of those men who might haue wrought you much mischeife, for your highnes knoweth there is nothing moze dangerous the a secret enemy. Wherefoze you haue now no other thing to trouble you, neither need you take any care for your affairs, because that we two will take order, and warely prouide for any perill that may happen to this realme. When the king heard them speake so audaciously, he looked vpon them with a solwe countenance, and answered them: I do much maruaile how you dare be so presumptuous to perswade me that I should leaue vnto you the gouernment not only of my house, but also of my whole realme, knowing that you are nothing fit nor sufficient for such a charge. Doe you imagine that the princes and lords of this monarchie will obey you, knowing the place from whence you are descended: And if you thinke to play the good husbands desiring to enrich me by sparing of my treasure, vpon whom doe you thinke that I may better employ it, then vpon such gentlemen and knights as are in my seruice: Seeing that the prince cannot be named a king, but onely because he hath many at his commaundement. And if in times past I haue shewed my selfe liberall vnto those whom at your instance I haue giuen away, even by them was I mainteined, feared, and redoubted, and therefore content you with that you haue done, without any farther dissembling and forging of matters, other wise you shal know that you nothing please me therewith. Saying so he left them, much abashed at those words, and he mounted on horseback to go chase a Hart which his hunters told him was inclosed within his toiles. As these things were in doing, there arriued at the court a Damselfell that was sent from quene Briolania vnto Oriana, who after she had done her dutie said vnto her, madam the quene my mistris hath her commended to your good grace. And she hath

expresly

## Amadis de Gaul.

expresly sent me vnto you, to declare vnto you at large how she hath ben in the Firme-land and what happened vnto her in prouing the aduentures which there she found. God keepe so good a quene from mischeife answered Oriana, and you also that haue taken so much paine. Then all the ladies and gentlewomen desirous to heare newes, came round about her: and the Damselfell began to rehearse that which she had seene, saying, madam at the departing from this court, the quene my mistres and her companie, arriued the fift day following in the Firme-land, where so soone as she was come, she was demanded if it pleased her to proue the forbidden chamber or the arch of lotall louers, but she answered that she would first see the other marueils of the place. And for that cause Isania caused her to be conducted to a most fair house, scituated halfe a league or thereabout, from the principall pallace of Apolidon, in the which after she had a little while walked, beholding the excellent building thereof, she came vnto one of the corners of a parke which was very darke and deepe, that none durst appzoch vnto the same, so fearfull a thing was it. Afterward my ladie was brought into a most faire towre, well furnished with windowes, from whence she might see all the waies round about her, and there we were so well serued and entreated as might be. And as the second seruice was brought in, we did see come forth of that deepe ditch, a great serpent, which did cast fire and smoke as well from hir eyes and eares, as from her throat, who came and entered into this towre, shewing a countenance so furious, that the stoutest in the companie trembled with great feare, after him there suddainly followed two lions, who in like sort came forth of this ditch, they came leaping in and assailed the serpent, herewithal there began a battaile betwene them, the cruellest that may possibly be seene betwene brute beasts, and it lasted halfe an hower and moze, and so long continued it, that the two lions became so wearie as they fell downe in the place as if they had ben dead, and the serpent likewise so out of breath, that he remained a great while lying vpon the ground. In the end hauing rested a little, he rose vp and swallowed one of the lions

downe

## The second Booke of

do wne his throat, and carried him into the ditch, and presently after he returned and did the like vnto the second, and were no more sene all the day after. Those of the isle (accustomed to such wonders) beholding our feare laughed at vs, assuring vs that all the day long we should see no other novelty. Whereupon we began to laugh at our follie, reproching one another for the affright that had happened vnto vs, and thus we passed all the afternone euen vntill it was bed time, that my lady and we her women were brought into a chamber richly hangged, in the which we were all laied. But about midnight we did heare our chamber doze open with so great noise, that we awaked with great feare therof, and therewithall we saw entering in a hart, one side of whom was as white as snow, and the other side more blacke then a rauen: hauing vpon his head thirtie hornes, vpon euery one of which there was a burning candel, which gaue so great a light that one might haue sene as plaine within the chamber as if it had been broad day. The hart entred in running with great force, for he was pursued by a crie of swift hounds, that laboured to ouertake him, and to incourage them thereunto, there was heard an iuoyous hoene sounding after the beast, who in the end was so hardly pursued, that after he had long turned about the chamber, he leaped vpon our beds euen through the midst of vs. The feare wherof made vs to crie, and suddainely to rise vp, all naked as we were, some of vs ran vnder the beds, others vnder the benches, but the more we thought to saue our selues, the more were we pursued by the hart and hounds that followed him, till at the last he ran toward the windows, afterwards being a little better assured, we toke vp our apparell which was fallen down vpon the ground, and we began to chat of the fear which we had. And as we were in these fearms, there came a Damsell accompanied with two other women, who asked vs what moued vs to rise so early. By my faith said my lady, we haue had such an alarme, that my heart yet trembleth with feare. This Damsell smiled and said vnto her, that she and we might sleepe in safetie, for we should haue no more stirre al the night after. Whereupon we laid vs downe in our bed and there

## Amadis de Gaul.

there we remained vntill it was indifferent late the next morning, when my lady caused vs to rise vp, and after we had heard seruice, as she walked in a great meadow watered with many pleasant brookes going through a pleasant and delectable wood where we found at the end thereof many pleasant orchards and a house very round set vpon twelue pillars of marble, so artificially wrought, that in stead of stone and morter the wals thereof were of fine cristall, through the which they that were within, might easily see those without, and there was neuer a doze thereof which was not of gold or silver. And (that which was most admirable) there was about it many images of copper made in the likenes of giants, each of them holding in their hands a bended bow, and an arrow therein, the head whereof was of such a burning brightnesse, that it seemed fire came out thereof. And it was told vs that no sooner was any so hardie to enter therein, but presently he should be slaine by the arrows which by them are shot, wherupon my lady was desirous to make proof thereof, by a horse and two apes who being put into the chamber were presently consumed by the fire, proceeding from these arrows that compassed them about. And there was grauen vpon the porch these words, Let no man nor woman be so hardie as to set foot within this pallace, except it be he or she that loueth as constantly as Giமானesa and Apolidon that made this enchantment: And they must of necessity enter in both together for the first time, otherwise let them be assured to die most cruelly, and this enchantment shall last, and all the rest of this Island, vntill that the knight and lady (who doe surpasse in loialtie those that made the defences of the forbidden chamber) be entred in, and there haue taken their pleasure. Hereupon my lady caused Isania to be called, and told him she was glad that she had sene these wonders, but she would yet see the arch of loiall lovers, and the chamber so renowned, and in the meane season she desired him to tel her what was meant by the hart, serpent, dogs, and lions. Madame answered Isania, I know no other thing thereof, but that euery day at these towers and places that you did see them, the combats of the beasts are made,

## *Amadis de Gaul.*

made, and the Hart doth allwates leape downe from the window, and the dogs after, who pursue him into a lake not farre from hence, where they are hidden and seen no more untill the next day and holwer that the chase beginneth againe, as you haue scene it this night past. But thus much you shall know, that if you were one whole yeare in this island, yet should you not haue time inough to see all the wonderfull things which there are. For this cause my ladie and her companie mounted on horsebacke, and we came vnto the pallace of Apolidon to see the arch of iouall louers, and the forbidden chamber. When vnto my ladie was no sooner come but she alighted, and approached vnto the image of copper (as she that had neuer falsified her loue) and passing vnder, there was heard the most sweet, and melodious tune in all the world, and the quene passed through euen vnto the place where the portraictures of Apolidon and Grimanefa were, which seemed vnto her as though they had ben aliue. And from thence she came vnto the pillar of iasper, where she saw written these words. Briolania the daughter to Tagadan king of Sobradisa, is the third Damsell that did euer enter into this place. But as my ladie looked round about her in all places she was afraid, seeing that she was alone. Therefore without long tarrying there, she returned vnto vs that staid for her, and for this time she would make no farther prouf untill the fift day following, that she did put on the richest and costliest apparell that in all her life she had euer worn; and letting her haire hang down, which were the fairest that euer nature framed, she had vpon her head no more then a border of gold garnished with many precious stones, the which did become her so well, and made her seeme so faire, that as wel her own followers as strangers did plainly say, that without doubt she would finish the adventures of the isle. Hereupon recommending her selfe vnto God, she entered vpon the forbidden path, and passing the brasie pillar, she came close vnto the other of marble, where she read the letters that were grauen thereupon, afterwards she marched on farther, so that euery one did then iudge that she would enter into the chamber without any difficultie. When Oriana heard that

## *The second Booke of*

that Briolania had passed so far, she began to blush and change her naturall coulour, in such sort that one might easily haue knowne the great alteration of her mind, fearing that Briolania had passed on farther, thereby ending the aduenture of the forbidden chamber. But the Damsell proceeding forward in her discourse, said, you must know madam that so soone as the quene came within three paces of the chamber, she was taken so rudely by her faire and golden haire, that without all respect of pittie, she was throwne out with such force beyond the pillar that she remained in a swoond a long time, as many others had done before her: whereupon we suddainly took her vp, and carried her vnto her chamber, where shortly after she recovered, and she determined the next morning to depart from thence. The which she did, taking the way to Sobradisa. Neuerthelesse she had before commanded me to come vnto this court to aduertise you of that which I haue declared. Truly Damsell said Oriana, the quene your mistres hath done much for me. Adam said the Damsell she hath expressely charged me to returne vnto her incontinently, wherefore it may please you to giue me leaue to depart. Faire Damsell said Oriana, you shall see the quene, and then to morrow morning you shall depart. Well madame said she, I am content to obey you. Now about this time Amadis and his fellows arrived at the firme island, where they were most royally entertained and receiued by all those of the countrie, who were exceedingly glad for the recouerie of their new lord, whom they had thought to haue ben lost. And after that these knights (who had followed Amadis) had well viewed the isle, and sawe the fertilitie, and the inuincible situation thereof, they iudged that king Lisuart nor any other prince could be of power sufficient as once to dare come and assaile them. For besides the force of the countrie, it was furnished with many cities and towns, and beautified with foure castles, the most sumptuous and magnificent that were in all the world beside. In one of them might a man behold the spot of the Hart chased by the dog, and the other the combat betwixt the lions and the serpent, and in the third, the tower which made the turning paution, for

## The second Booke of

four times a day it turned so fast, that those which were there in did thinke that it would sinke, lastly in the fourth was the pastime of the baited bull: who coming forth of an old ditch, passed over the people that stood in his way, and did come running with his hoxnes against a gate of yron with such force, that he ouerthrew it and opened a tower, from whence there came forth an old ape, so wrinkled that his skin hanged down on all parts of him, the which held a whip, where with he nimblely chased the bull euen vnto the ditch from whence he came forth. In all these foure castels did Amadis and his fellows oftentimes take their pastime for the strange sights that there they saw. And in this sort did these knights passe the time away, staying vntill fortune did offer them some new occasion to arme themselves, the which shortly after she did: for Balais Carfanta (whom Amadis had heretofore deliuered from the prisons of Arcalaus) came vnto him, from the court of king Lisuart, who after he had declared vnto them many nouels, he told them how king Lisuart was preparing an armie to passe into the isle of Mongaza, for Grumedaca had made answer vnto the earle Latin (who was sent with the old giant and his sons, to take possession of the countrie) that she would sooner consent vnto the death of her selfe and all the world, before she would yield by the Burning lake, and the three strong castels which she held, and that they should do with her daughter Madasima and the other Damsels what they would. I pray you said Agraies tell vs what countenance the king shewed, hearing such an answer. By my faith answered Balais, he is determined to put all to fire and sword if he be resisted, and within a month after, to cause the heads of the pledges which he holdeth to be smitten off. Truly said Amadis, he may doe what he please, but if he used more courtesie it were perchance better for him. When Galuanes whom (I haue said) Cupid had deprived of all libertie, to make him a louer and seruant vnto this Madasima, vnderstood the outrage that was likely to be offered vnto her, his courage increased in such sort, that in great choller he said. My lords, here is not any of you knoweth not that my lord Amadis and we are all departed from the court

of

## Amadis de Gaul.

of king Lisuart, especially for the bad blage that he hath offered vnto Madasima, vnto whom I beare such loue, as a husband should vnto his wife, and therefore I beseech you very earnestly to aid and assist me, for I haue promised to sticke to her and to helpe her, though I should die in the quarrel. Then Florestan (vnderstanding the aid which Galuanes demanded) had not the patience to let any other answer before him, but rose by saying, my lord Galuanes if it were possible to make a peace for her with the king, that were the best course: but I assure you, if we must make it with our swords, I am alwaies ready to assist you. My lord answered Brian of Doniasta, we doe all very well know that you are both valiant and hardie knights, neuertheless this enterprize which you determine, toucheth you no more in particular, then it doth all vs in generall, for we are departed from the kings seruice all vpon one occasion: and therefore it is reason that all of vs should succour him that hath most need of help. And although we had no desire to aid Dom Galuanes here present, yet are we bound to fauour ladies in all that we can, and amongst other Madasima and hers, assuring you that through my fault they shall neither haue hurt nor displeasure. By my faith said Quedragant, you speake vertuously, and according to god and reason, for doing other wise we should be vnworthie of the name of knights, and although I were my self alone yet would I seeke aid to execute that which you haue determined: knowing that the poore Madasima (forsaken of every one) hath freely yielded her selfe into the king his prisons, not by her owne will, but by the dutifull obedience which she desired to shew vnto her mother: For which cause, if the king pretend any right vnto the lands of the isle of Mongaza, I say that he doth wrong. My lords answered Amadis, those things which are debated by sound deliberation, do assuredly come vnto a good end, and you need not doubt that enterprising this which you determine, you shall performe it vnto your honour, yea although it were more dangerous and difficult then it is, neuertheless (if it please you) I will declare what I thinke thereof. You doe all conclude (so far as I see) to set at libertie the twelue Damsels

I i iij

now

## Amadis de Gaul.

now prisoners with king Lisuart. Therefore I am of the opinion that twelue of you (without any more) should undertake this enterprise, so every one of you shall haue one of them, and the twelue gentlewomen shall be particularly bound vnto twelue knights, and the rest of this companie shall spare themselves, and sarrie here to preuent such inconueniences as may happen. He thinks that Galuanes vnto whom this matter doth cheifly appertaine, deserueth wel to be the first man that shall be named, next Agraies his nephew, Florestan my brother, Palomir, Dragonis, Brian, Nicoran, Orlandid, Garnat, Imofil brother to the duke of Burgoin, Madansil, and Eaderin. You twelue are such valiant knights as you may answere twelue others whatsoeuer they be, and king Lisuart cannot deny the combat although it should be against the cheifest of his realm, considering the houses from which you are descended. This counsaile was so wel allowed of all, that about midnight following the twelue knights mounted on horseback, taking their way vnto the citie of Thasillana, in the which the king so iourned.

### CHAP. XXII.

How Oriana remained in great perplexitie, not onely for the departure of Amadis, but also because shee felt her selfe great with child: & of that which happened to the twelue knights that were departed from the firme Iland, to deliuer Madasima and her damselfs.



Little before it hath bene told vnto you, how Amadis remained eight daies in Mirefleur with Oriana, contenting their affections and desires to the full: in such sort as two moneths after, or thereabout, the Princesse doubted that shee was with child, neuerthelesse for the little experience that shee had in such matters, shee made no account thereof, vntill after the departure

## The second Booke of

departure of Amadis, when the lively colour in her face beganne to fade and decay, and her stomack wared very bad, and weake, so that this doubt was turned into a certaintie, wherefore shee determined to acquaint Mabila and the Damsell of Denmarke therewith, as vnto those whom shee esteemed the true treasurers of her secrets. For which cause being one day withdrawen into her closet, hauing her eyes full of teares, and her heart oppressed with greefe, shee said vnto them: Alas my deare friends and louing counsellors, I doe now wel perceiue that fortune will wholly worke my ruine and ouerthrowe: You haue seene what inconuenience hath happened of late vnto the person whom I doe most loue in the world, and now (that which is worst of all) the thing which I haue most feared and doubted, is lighted vpon me: For certainly I am with child and I know not what I shall doe, that I be not discouered and vndone. Much abashed were these two Damsels at this: neuerthelesse (as those which were wise and well aduised) they dissembled that which they thought thereof. And Mabila answered Oriana: Take no care Madam, God shall prouide well enough for you, (if it please him) but by my faith, (saide shee in smiling) I alwaies doubted that vnto such a Saint such an offering would be brought. Oriana smiled to see with what a pretty grace, Mabila deliuered this pleasant speech, and answered her: for the honoz of God doe you both aduise to giue me some remedie, and then you shall see if I cannot requite your frumps. As for mee I think it best, that we finde the meanes to retire vs vnto Mirefleur, or elsewhere from the court, staying the time, vntill it shall please God to regard me in pittie: for I feele my belly to rise, and I see my face already wahren leane. Madam said the Damsell of Denmark, it is an easy matter to preuent an inconuenience, when it is foresene before it happen: I will tell you (answered the princesse) whereupon I haue bethought me: It is necessary that you (Damsell) doe hazard your life for the sauing of my honoz. Prousee that I doe put more trust in you, then in any other person that liueth. Madam, said shee, you know (or at the least you should know me so well) that I haue neither life

noꝝ honoꝝ which I hold so deare, that I would not aduenture it to doe you seruice. I beleue it answered Oriana, and also you may be assured that if God doe lend me life and health, I will acknowledge & requite it to the full: wherefoꝛe depart to-morrow morning, and get you to Mireffeur, find the means to speake with the Abbess, and tell her that you are with child, praying her earnestly to keepe your counsaile as secret as shee would do her owne, and that shee would doe you that good as to finde out some woman, to nurse the fruite that God shall send you, the which you shall cause to be layd within the entry of her church porch as a thing found by chaunce. I am sure that shee loueth you as much as any woman liuing, and shee will willingly doe this good turne foꝛ you: By this meanes shall my honoꝝ be saued, and yours little oꝛ nothing the woꝛse. Repose your selfe vpon me, sayd the Damsell, I will play this part well enough, and therefore be you merry: In the meane season doe you purchase leaue foꝛ your departure, and follow me. These and such like were the consultations of these thꝛee damfels, whom we wil foꝛ the present leaue, to returne vnto King Lisuart, who after that the Earle Latin was returned back againe, and that he had declared vnto him howe Grumadaca, the old Gistesse, was not determined to yeld the Castle of the burning lake, noꝛ the thꝛee stꝛong places wherof we haue spoken: he (by the counsaile of Brocadan and Gandandell) sent foꝛ Madasima to come vnto him, vnto whom he said: Damsell, you know how you & your women did enter into my prisons vpon this condition, that if your mother did not yeld into my hands the Ile of Mongaza, with the burning Lake, and the o- ther places thereunto belonging, your heads should answere me foꝛ it. And because I haue bene of late certified by those which I sent thither, of the refusall which shee hath made, I will make you an example of it, that euery one thereby may see what a matter of importance it is, not to keepe promise with a king: foꝛ you shall all dye. When the poꝛe Lady heard this conclusion so rigorous, the faire vermilion coulour of her face was suddainly chaunged into a pale and deadly be-  
low, and falling at the king his feet shee answered him, if it  
like

like your maiestie, the death which you threaten vnto me, doth so much trouble my spirits, that I haue no meanes noꝛ power to make you an answer. But if there be any in this company that taketh pittie vpon twelue poꝛe distressed dam- sels, I doo most humbly beseech him to take our quarrell in hand: foꝛ if I haue entred into your prison I did it by the com- maundement of my mother, and they by my persuasions did the like. And although that by reason euery gentleman bea- ring arms is bound to maintaine the right of afflicted women, if (by misfortune) we cannot find any that taketh compassion of our misery, yet it may please your maiestie (mitigating the rigor of your lawes) to extend your mercy, and to heare vs in our iustifications, as reason and equitie willet. When Gan- dandell heard Madasima speake so boldly he suddainly answe- red, saying vnto the king, if it please your maiestie, there is no reason that these women should be suffered thus to plead, foꝛ if you cause them not to dye, euery one will do as they doe, neuer performing any thing that they do promise vnto you. They are come hether as pledges, nothing ignorant of the conditions: wherefoꝛe then shal there be any wrong done vn- to them, to cut of their heades, foꝛ not yeldinge that which they haue promised: My Lord Gandandell, answered the good knight Grumidan, if it please the king, his maiestie shall not do as you counsaile him: foꝛ mercy, is moꝛe commendable in a king then crueltie, which he may vse when it pleaseth him. You know that these women, moꝛe by the commaundement of a mother and the obedience of a child, then by any their own willes, haue bene constrained to yeld themselves prisoners, as they are, and euen as god loueth those that are humble and dutifull, so also the king who is his minister, ought not to de- spise them. Moꝛeouer I haue bene aduertised that certaine knights are already departed from the firme Iland, to main- taine their quarrell against you, & the right which they haue: and therefore my Lord Gandandell if you oꝛ your sonnes dare maintaine this counsaile which you doe giue vnto the king foꝛ good, it may be you may find, that you oꝛ they which shall haue to do with them, shall not be all at their best ease. Gan-  
dandell

dandel hearing Grumedan to speake so vertuously, could willingly haue wished the wordes vnspoken which he had vttered so lightly: but now it was to late to remedy that which was past help; wherfore to saue his honoꝝ, he answered: Don Grumedan, you seeke to purchase me displeasure, and yet haue I not any way deserued it of you. As touching my sons there is not any in this company, who knoweth them not for valiant and bold knights, and such as will maintaine besore al and against all men, that this which I haue said vnto the king, is according to right and equitie. We shall shortly see what they will doe said Grumedan: but vpon mine honour, I speake not this in that I wish you any hurt, but only because it seemeth vnto mee that you counsaile the king amisse. How did the king certainly know that against all right, and without any cause at al, he had banished Amadis, notwithstanding his auntient vertue could not banish this new passion, but hearing Grumedan speake so wisely, he willingly gaue eare vnto him: and afterward demaunded of him who were the knights that came for Madafima, Grumedan named them all vnto him one after another. Truly said the king, for so small a number they are men of worth, and valiant knights: Gandandell did now very wel perceiue, that his affaires were like to prosper worse and worse: knowing his two sonnes, to be no such men as to match or compare with Don Florestan, Agraies, Brian, or Garnat of the fearefull valley. Wherfore so soone as the king had sent the Damsels back againe to prison, he went to seeke out Brocadan, vnto whom he wholly recited all that which Grumedan had said vnto the king in his presence, at which he was no lesse amazed then he, wherupon they both retired into a chamber, that they might more priuately conferre together. And as they were in this consultation, and that Brocadan reproued Gandandell, rursing the hour that euer he was aduised by him, to bring Amadis into these termes: a young knight named Sarquiles, rosin vnto Angiotta de Estradaux (being in loue with one of the nieces of Brocadan) was by chance hidden behind the Tapestry of the same chamber, staying for some signe or watch word, which was to be giuen vnto him by his

his louing mistresse, he I say heard all their counsaile, whereat he was wonderfull abashed. For which cause incontinently after the traitours were departed, he came forth from his place, where he had almost all that day been hidden: and the next morning he armed him, and as if he had been come some farre iourney, he entred into the Pallace where the king was, vnto whom he came and said: If it may please your maiestie, I am none of your subiect nor leige man, but in requitall of the bringing vp and education that I haue had in your court, I am bound to pserue and defend the honoꝝ of your maiesty. Wherfore your highnesse may be pleased, to be aduertised that within these thre daies, I was in such a place, where I heard that Broquadan and Gandandell did not only then conspire (but already had committed against God and your grace) the greatest treason that might be imagined. It is sure that they determined to counsaile and perswade you to put Madafima and her gentle women to death, and for the rest I hope if it like your maiestie, before tenne daies be past, that their wickednes shalbe wholly laid open and proued vnto you. And because that in maintaining such traitours, you haue of late banished my Lord Amadis, and many other good knights from your company, I am not determined to stay any longer with you, and therefore I take my leaue of your grace, to goe seeke out my vncle Angriotta, whom (if God please) you shall see in these parts, and I with him, determined to auouch by force of armes against these two traitours, their vniust conspiracies. God be with you (answered the king) seeing that you haue so great hast. Herewithall Sarquiles rose vp leauing the king alone very pensieue for the wordes which he had said vnto him, and some few daies after he arined in the firme Iland, as Amadis, Angriotta, Brunio, and others were walking by the sea side causing certaine ships to be prepared and rigged, to passe into Gaule: where king Merion had sent vnto Amadis that he should come for certaine affaires which were lately happened vnto him. When Angriotta beheld his nephew Sarquiles, he wondred therat, inquiring of him why he had left king Lisuart. My Lord, answered Sarquiles, it is for a matter whereat you

## The second Booke of

and all this company, will greatly admire. Hereupon he recited vnto them the whole discourse of the practises and counsailes that Broquadan, and Gandandell had held vpon the accusation of Amadis and his companions. Wel answered Angriotta, I did alwaies thinke so of them. And you my Lord, said he vnto Amadis, do now find that to be true which I haue heretofore told you: But seeing it is so I protest that they shall repent their treachery: for I will depart hence to morrow morning to go and fight with them, and make them acknowledge their villany. Gentle friend answered Amadis, the matter being so certaine as it is, you haue no reason to deferre the execution of your enterprise: and if you had any sower performed that which you now determineth had bene (perchance) with lesse assurance then you now haue. And after many other discourses, they went vnto their lodging, vntill the next morning that Angriotta toke his leaue of Amadis, and accompanied with his nephew Sarquiles, toke the right way towards great Brittain, where within few daies after he arrived. Now you must vnderstand that euer since the departure of Amadis, king Lisuart was so melancholy as no man could be more, and he spent all the day long, in studying with himselfe: whereof one time aboue all the rest Broquadan, and Gandandell seeing him alone very pensue, came vnto him and said: May it please your maiestie, it seemeth vnto vs, that the ouergreat care which you take in these your affaires, deprineth you of your wonted manner of life, and you take matters more to heart then you neede. It may well be answered the king, but what meane you to tell me so: Is it (if it like your maiestie,) said they, for doubt of those that come from the firme Island in the defence of Madasima and her Damselfs: by the faith we owe vnto God, if it please your grace to credit our counsaile, you and your estate shal be henceforth in greater securitie the euer yet it hath bene. And touching that to passe, commaund the heads of those pledges which you haue, this day to be snatched off: Then after wards send vnto Galuanes and the rest of his company (your enemies) that vpon their liues they be not once so hardy as to enter into your countries, and if by chance they

## Amadis de Gaul.

they be there already arrived, commaund them forth with to depart, or otherwise you will cause them to be cut in peeces. When the king heard this wicked speech and vngodly counsaile of theirs, he remembred that which Sarquiles had told vnto him, and therewithall he knew that without doubt these two traitours did with wrog procure the death of these Damselfs: notwithstanding because he would not at that time amaze them, he only answered this. You counsaile me two things farre vnfitting my estate: the one that I should without processe or order of iustice, put Madasima and her Damselfs to death: and the other, that I should forbid from my court those knights which are minded to come thether. But if I should do this which you say, I might be greuously reprovned for it before God, who hath by his great bounty and mercy instituted me king, to administer Iustice vnto euery one alike: therfore the counsaile which you doe giue vnto me, is wicked and vnworthy to be receiued. Let it suffice you therfore that I haue already listned vnto you in the accusation which you haue contriued against Amadis, wherof I do greatly repent me: for I neuer receiued of him, nor any of his, but all hono<sup>r</sup>, pleasure, and seruice, wherfore I charge you vpon your liues that you moue me no more therof.

Saying so he rose vp, shewing by his countenance that he was very angrie, whereat Gandandell and Broquadan were greatly abashed, and they were constrained to depart vnto their lodging, to determin what was best for them to be done, seeing that already fortune had maruelously crossed them, and they came not in the king his presence all that day after vntill the next morning, when they attended vpon him as he rode into the fields. The king being halfe a league from the citie, beheld comming towards him the knights of the firme island, for the deliery of Madasima and her Damselfs, being come somewhat nere they all did their duties to his maiestie. Then Galuanes who marched foremost, toke vpon him to speake for all his fellows, saying vnto the king. If it like your maiestie, we (being all of vs well assured of your accustomed vertue) are come to demand iustice of your grace for Madasima  
he.

## Amadis de Gaul.

and her Damselfs, and to defend their right, if by force of arms it is defensible. My freinds answered he, saying that you haue already set by your tents in this place, if you thinke good you may here abide for this day, and to morrow you may come vnto me, to aduise vpon that which shall be reasonable to be done. If it please your highnes, said Brian of Monasta, we all are assured that according to your ancient roiall behaviour, iustice shall not be denied vnto vs, and if we find it other wise, it is rather by the counsaile of some wicked traitors that are about you, then any of your owne motion. Brian, Brian, said the king, I am well assured that if you had beleued your father, you would neither haue departed from my seruice (as you haue done) neither would you in this sort haue held arguement against me. The argument which I do hold against your maiestie said Brian, is not for any ill wil, or that I would not performe any dutifull seruise for your grace, for I know well that in time you will acknowledge that which I say true. And where your maiestie hath told me that if I had beleued my father I would not haue forsaken you, sauing the reuerence of your maiestie I did neuer forsake you, for I neuer did belong vnto you: but I onely came into your house to seeke my cosen Amadis, who so long as he was yours, so long had I a desire to serue you, and neuer did I whilst I there remained offend you. Well, well, answered the king, we will debate of this another time more at large. Which said, he had them good night, and departed: for it was already somewhat late. Wherefore you haue heard how the king had the day before after dinner, taken by Gandandell and Broquadan, who being very heauie, did consult a great while how they might with honour finish their wicked enterprise, for the next morning vntwelve knights of the Firmeiland met the king at church, who after seruice was ended, called Broquadan and Gandandell, vnto whom he said. You haue of long time counsailed me to put Madasima and her Damselfs to death, being our prisoners, and that in their behalf I should heare no iustification whatsoever. Therefore you must now make answer vnto that which these twelue knights will mainteine. Then Imosell of Burgoine stepped

## The second Booke of

stepped forth, saying vnto the king, If it like your maiestie, I and my fellows are come into your court to beseech you most humbly, that you would extend your iustice and mercy to Madasima and her Damselfs. Whereupon Gandandell stepped forth and answered: My lord Imosell, you request that iustice should be extended to Madasima, and so far as I perceiue, you twelue will mainteine, that they ought to be heard in their iustifications, but by the faith that I owe vnto the king, if he consent thereunto, he doth amis, considering vnder what condition they are entred into his prison. Beloeue me Gandandell said Imosell, had you helpe your peace you had done but your dutie, for the king hath not yet commanded you to speake, and also because you know that by the custome of great Brittain no woman ought to suffer death, except it be in two cases, the one for Leze maiestie, the other for treason. But there is not any in this companie, who knoweth not how these poore women were brought into the king his hands, more by compulsion then their owne consent. Therefore we beseech your maiestie and you my lords all to consider of the matter, for reason and pitie are most fit to be vsed therein. You are too blame answered Gandandell, to request a thing so vnreasonable, and seeing it hath pleased the king to heare vs both, let him order the matter as to his maiestie shall seeme most conuenient. Then the king caused euery one to depart, and called some of the most principall of the realme vnto him, and amongst others his uncle the earle Argamont, an ancient & most vertuous prince vnto whom he said, Good uncle, I pray you and all the rest present also, to counsaile me vpon this controuersie. But there was not any that would speake their opinion, before they had heard the king. Seeing it is so said the king, you shall presently know mine opinion: it seemeth vnto me Imosell of Burgoine hath both reasonable and wisely spoken, and that the Damselfs ought to be heard, what they can say in their owne defence. Truly if it like your maiestie said the old earle, you speake like a vertuous king, and it is not possible to giue a righter iudgement, of which opinion they were all. Wherefore he commanded Gandandell and Broquadan to

he.

be sent for, and in the presence of the knights of the Firme-  
island he gave the same sentence, for the which they humble  
thanked his maiestie, beseeching him that Madasima and her  
women might be set at libertie. For we hope said they, to haue  
them acquitted either by reason or armes. It is well said an-  
swered the king, who sent for the Damsels to come vnto him,  
and after ward said vnto them, Look vpon ladies, behold these  
gentlemen which will defend your right, will you be content  
to put your quarrel and aduenture your liues vpon their force.  
Alas if it like your maiestie answered Madasima, seeing it  
pleaseth them to affoord vs this good, we doe put our liues into  
their hands, and your good mercie. Trust me madame said I-  
mosel, if there be any here which will gaine say that you are  
not deliuered and set at libertie, behold me readie to proue  
the contrarie, and if there be twelue together of the like opini-  
on, we are twelue likewise that will hazard our liues for  
yours. Therewithall the king did cast his eyes vpon Gandan-  
dell and Broquadan, and he perceiued that they hanged downe  
their heads, looking vpon the ground, so much amased, that  
they were not able to answer one word, wherefore the king  
said vnto the knights of the isle. My lords I pray you to with-  
draw your selues for this day, and to morrow you shall haue  
answer of those with whom you are to deale. Whereupon  
they all departed, and presently after the king called apart  
Broquadan and Gandandell, vnto whom he said, come hether,  
you know that many times you haue solicited me to put these  
poore Damsels to death, perswading me that it was iust and  
reason so to do, and that if need were you and your sons would  
maintein this counsaile vnto the death. You haue heard what  
Imosel and his fellows haue said vnto me, which I do thinke  
to be good and right, wherefore it is time that you determine  
what to doe. For by the faith that I owe vnto God, I will not  
permit that any other of my knights shall fight with them, and  
if you looke not vnto it, you shall be answerable for all, and the  
Damsels deliuered. If it please your maiestie answered they,  
to morrow we will be readie to mainteine whatsoeuer we  
haue said. And for that time they departed to their lodging,  
great

greatly troubled for that which they were to doe. Neuerthe-  
lesse seeing that now there was no remedie, they determined  
to perseuer in their daurned opinion by argument of words  
only, without putting themselves or their children in danger:  
knowing assuredly that they were not able to resist any of  
those that were come from the Firme-island. But it happened  
out so well for them as the very same night newes came vnto  
the king, that Grunadaca the old giantesse was dead, & that a  
little before her death she had yelded by her strong place to  
the hands of the kings people, beseeching him to haue pitie  
vpon her daughter Madasima. Whereupon the next morning  
at his returne from church he caused the twelue knights of  
the Firme-island to be called, vnto whom he said. My freinds,  
you may carrie away with you the Damsels which you de-  
mand, when it shall please you, for I set them at libertie, be-  
cause that this night the eagle Latin hath written vnto me,  
that he hath the isle of Ongaza in his hands, and that the old  
giantesse is deceased. If any were glad hereof, you may be-  
lieue that the two traitors Brocadan and Gandandell were no-  
thing sorrie, for as much as they did perceiue, that if this had  
not happened, their treason had ben discovered. Then Imosell  
answered the king, If your maiestie doe but Madasima right,  
she must not remaine poore, nor disinherited, seeing your grace  
knoweth that children are bound to obey their parents as she  
hath done, more by feare then free will. And so (if it please your  
maiestie) vsing your accustomed liberalitie you should shew  
her some grace and fauour, shewing thereby an example to all  
other vertuous and couragious princes to do the like. Imosell  
said the king, let it suffice you that the Damsels are at liberty,  
for I cannot reuoke the gift which I haue made vnto my  
daughter Leonor, of the land which you demand. I most hum-  
bly beseech your maiestie answered Galuanes, to haue pitie vpon  
myself and me, who at this present ought to hold the place de-  
scended from her ancestors, of whom she is the lawfull inheri-  
trix, especially of the land which you doe take from her: and if  
it please your highnes, in remembrance of the seruices which  
I haue done vnto you, you may restore them to me. He told  
them

## Second Booke of

them of your grace by fealtie and homage. I haue said inough  
my lord Galuanes, answered the king, that which is done, can-  
not be vndone. Trust me answered he, seeing I can neither  
haue right nor reason of you, I will trie if I may get it some  
other way. Do what you can said the king, I am in good hope  
seeing that I haue won it from greater then you, to defend it  
against those that are less then they. Sir answered Galuanes,  
he which got it for you, hath ben very badly recompensed,  
therefore. Canst thou for that said the king; if he of whom  
you speake dare but adventure to aid you, I dare be so bold as  
to withstand him, and to make him bestow himselfe. Agraies  
hearing these threats, was exceeding angry, and in great chol-  
ler answered: sit although my lord Amadis was neuer other  
then a wandering knight, yet woe he that good for you which as  
yet you neuer recompensed, for he hath many times defended  
you, and deliuered you from death. Florestan did well perceiue  
that Agraies entred into farther readines then was fit he  
should, for which cause he a little pulled him back and said vn-  
to the king, Sir although you be a king and a great lord, yet  
it may be you shall find some what to doe, to vs my lord Ama-  
dis in such sort as you threaten him. By my faith said Brian, A-  
madis hath done you so many seruises to be thus badly requi-  
ted, especially he being son vnto a prince as worthy as your  
selfe. Soft and faire Dom Brian said the king, we know well i-  
nough that you are one of his freinds. I am and so ought I to  
be, said Brian, for euery one knoweth that I am his cosen ger-  
man, therefore it were a shame for me not to succour him in  
his need. Truly answered the king, for the same cause do I hold  
you excused. And as they were in these termes, Angliotta de  
Estrauaux, and Sarquiles his nephew came before the king, who  
being armed at all points, did their durie vnto his maiestie: but  
when the knights of the Firme Island did behold them, they  
greatly wondered, for they knew nothing at all of this their  
enterpryse. Then Angliotta with a loud voice began his speech  
in this manner, As it please your maiestie, my nephew and  
I here present, doe beseech your grace to cause two traitors  
that are in your court, Broquadan and Gandandell to appeare  
before